Christchurch City Council
AGENDA

Notice of Meeting:
An ordinary meeting of the Christchurch City Council will be held on:

Date: Thursday 28 March 2019
Time: 9.30am
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices, 53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Membership
Chairperson
Mayor Lianne Dalziel
Deputy Chairperson
Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner
Members
Councillor Vicki Buck
Councillor Jimmy Chen
Councillor Phil Clearwater
Councillor Pauline Cotter
Councillor Mike Davidson
Councillor David East
Councillor Anne Galloway
Councillor Jamie Gough
Councillor Yani Johanson
Councillor Aaron Keown
Councillor Glenn Livingstone
Councillor Raf Manji
Councillor Tim Scandrett
Councillor Deon Swiggs
Councillor Sara Templeton

22 March 2019

Principal Advisor
Dr Karleen Edwards
Chief Executive
Tel: 941 8554

Jo Daly
Council Secretary
941 8581
jo.daly@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. If you require further information relating to any reports, please contact the person named on the report.

Watch Council meetings live on the web:
Strategic Framework

The Council’s Vision – Christchurch is a city of opportunity for all.
Open to new ideas, new people and new ways of doing things – a city where anything is possible.

Whiria ngā whenu o ngā papa
Honoa ki te mau rua tāukiuki
Bind together the strands of each mat
And join together with the seams of respect
and reciprocity.

The partnership with Papatipu Rūnanga
reflects mutual understanding and respect,
and a goal of improving the economic,
cultural, environmental and social
wellbeing for all.

Overarching Principle
Partnership - Our
people are our taonga
– to be treasured and
encouraged. By working
together we can create
a city that uses their
skill and talent, where
we can all participate,
and be valued.

Supporting Principles
Accountability
Affordability
Agility
Equity
Innovation

Collaboration
Prudent Financial
Management
Stewardship
Wellbeing and
resilience
Trust

Community Outcomes
What we want to achieve together as our city evolves

Strong communities
Strong sense of
community
Active participation in
civic life
Safe and healthy
communities
Celebration of our
identity through arts,
culture, heritage and
sport
Valuing the voices of
children and young
people

Liveable city
Vibrant and thriving
central city, suburban
and rural centres
A well connected and
accessible city
Sufficient supply of, and
access to, a range of
housing
21st century garden city
we are proud to live in

Healthy environment
Healthy waterways
High quality drinking
water
Unique landscapes and
indigenous biodiversity
are valued
Sustainable use of
resources

Prosperous economy
Great place for people,
business and investment
An inclusive, equitable
economy with broad-
based prosperity for all
A productive, adaptive
and resilient economic
base
Modern and robust
city infrastructure and
community facilities

Strategic Priorities
Our focus for improvement over the next three years and beyond

Enabling active citizenship and connected communities
Climate change leadership

Maximising opportunities to develop a vibrant,
prosperous and sustainable 21st century city
Informed and proactive approaches to natural
hazard risks

Increasing active, public
and shared transport
opportunities and use
Safe and sustainable
water supply and
improved waterways
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acknowledgement .................................................................................................................. 5
1. Apologies ........................................................................................................................... 5
2. Declarations of Interest ..................................................................................................... 5
3. Public Participation ........................................................................................................... 5
   3.1 Public Forum ................................................................................................................ 5
   3.2 Deputations by Appointment ...................................................................................... 5
4. Presentation of Petitions .................................................................................................... 5

COUNCIL
5. Council Minutes - 28 February 2019 ............................................................................. 7
6. Council Minutes - 14 March 2019 .................................................................................. 23

SOCIAL, COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND HOUSING COMMITTEE
7. Heritage Incentive Grant for 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa ....................................................... 45
8. Monarch Butterfly Overwintering Sites in Response to Likely Predation ....................... 69
9. Social, Community Development and Housing Committee Minutes - 6 March 2019 ................................................................................................................................. 79

REGULATORY PERFORMANCE COMMITTEE
10. Regulatory Performance Committee Minutes - 6 March 2019 ........................................ 87

AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE
11. Audit New Zealand - 2018/19 Audit Plan .................................................................. 93
13. Audit and Risk Management Committee Minutes - 8 March 2019 ............................. 123

INFRASTRUCTURE, TRANSPORT AND ENVIRONMENT COMMITTEE
14. Cathedral Square Improvement Works ........................................................................ 129
15. Cabbage Trees outside 222 High Street ....................................................................... 141
16. Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee Minutes - 25 February 2019 ................................................................................................................................. 155
17. Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee Minutes - 13 March 2019 ....... 177

INNOVATION AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE
18. Innovation and Sustainable Development Committee Minutes - 27 February 2019 ................................................................................................................................. 183
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Number</th>
<th>Report Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Water Management Zone Committees - Annual Reports and updates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>2018/19 Capital Endowment Fund Applications: Living Springs, Shirley Pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Track, Botanic Delights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>2019 Christchurch City Council Elections - Order of Candidates' Names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on Voting Documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Resolution to Exclude the Public</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Acknowledgement
The Meeting will acknowledge the tragic events that occurred in our City on Friday 15 March 2019.

1. Apologies
   At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

2. Declarations of Interest
   Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

3. Public Participation
   3.1 Public Forum
       A period of up to 30 minutes is available for people to speak for up to five minutes on any issue that is not the subject of a separate hearings process.
   3.2 Deputations by Appointment
       Deputations may be heard on a matter or matters covered by a report on this agenda and approved by the Chairperson.

4. Presentation of Petitions
   There were no Presentation of Petitions at the time the agenda was prepared.
5. Council Minutes - 28 February 2019
Reference: 19/231563
Presenter(s): Samantha Kelly – Committee and Hearings Advisor

1. Purpose of Report
For the Council to confirm the minutes from the Council meeting held 28 February 2019.

2. Recommendation to Council
That the Council confirm the Minutes from the Council meeting held 28 February 2019.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Minutes Council - 28 February 2019</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

| Author                     | Samantha Kelly - Committee and Hearings Advisor |
Christchurch City Council
MINUTES

Date: Thursday 28 February 2019
Time: 9.34am
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices, 53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present
Chairperson
Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner
Councillor Vicki Buck
Councillor Jimmy Chen
Councillor Phil Clearwater
Councillor Pauline Cotter
Councillor Mike Davidson
Councillor David East
Councillor Anne Galloway
Councillor Jamie Gough
Councillor Yani Johanson
Councillor Aaron Keown
Councillor Glenn Livingstone
Councillor Raf Manji
Councillor Tim Scandrett
Councillor Deon Swiggs

Members

28 February 2019

Principal Advisor
Dr Karleen Edwards
Chief Executive
Tel: 941 8554

Samantha Kelly
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 6227
samantha.kelly@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

Watch Council meetings live on the web:
The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. **Apologies**
   **Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00035**
   That the apologies from the Mayor and Councillor Templeton for absence, the apology from Councillor Swiggs for lateness, and the apology from Councillor Johanson and Councillor Livingstone for early departure be accepted.
   Deputy Mayor/Councillor Keown  
   Carried

2. **Declarations of Interest**
   There were no declarations of interest recorded.

3. **Public Participation**
   **3.1 Public Forum**
   Councillor Manji joined the meeting at 9.46am during item 3.1.1.

   **3.1.1** Dr Duncan Webb MP and Hon Ruth Dyson MP presented to the Council regarding Intensive Residential Development.
   The Council referred the matters raised in the public forum to the Regulatory Performance Committee.

   **3.1.2** Mark Gerrard, Chair of Historic Places Canterbury presented to the Council to congratulate the Council on its decision to restore the Town Hall and commend the work that Council staff have undertaken on the restoration.

   **3.1.3** Rhodora Sages presented to Council on behalf of Birthright Canterbury Trust to provide awareness about the services provided by Birthright, how many families they have helped and the challenges they are faced with.

   **3.1.4** Michael Elsworthy presented to Council regarding Opawa/Ensors Road Intersection.
   The Council referred the matters raised in the public forum to the next available Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board meeting.

Councillor Gough and Councillor Keown left the meeting at 10.15am during item 3.2.1.
Councillor Keown returned to the meeting at 10.17am during item 3.2.1.
Councillor Gough returned to the meeting at 10.18am during item 3.2.1.
3.2 Deputations by Appointment

3.2.1 Hamish Ellis, Lauren Mentjox and Matthew McNeill presented to Council on behalf of Lime Technology regarding Item 12. E-Scooter Permit Recommendations.

4. Presentation of Petitions
   There was no presentation of petitions.

23. Resolution to Include Supplementary Reports
   Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00036
   That the reports be received and considered at the Council meeting on Thursday, 28 February 2019.

   Open Item
24. Water Supply Improvement Programme – update

   Public Excluded Item
25. DCL Investment In Christchurch Adventure Park
   Deputy Mayor/Councillor Cotter
   Carried
5. **Council Minutes - 24 January 2019**

   Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00037

   That the Council confirm the Minutes from the Council meeting held 24 January 2019.

   AND

   That the Council confirm the Minutes from the Council meeting held 14 February 2019.

   AND

   That the Council receives the Minutes from the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee meeting held 30 January 2019.

   AND

   That the Council receives the Minutes from the Regulatory Performance Committee meeting held 30 January 2019.

   AND

   That the Council receives the Minutes from the Audit and Risk Management Committee meeting held 1 February 2019.

   AND

   That the Council receives the Minutes from the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee meeting held 13 February 2019.

   Deputy Mayor/Councillor Gough

   **Carried**

6. **Council Minutes - 14 February 2019**

   Council Decision

   Refer to item 5.

7. **Social, Community Development and Housing Committee Minutes - 30 January 2019**

   Council Decision

   Refer to item 5.

8. **Regulatory Performance Committee Minutes - 30 January 2019**

   Council Decision

   Refer to item 5.
9. Audit and Risk Management Committee Minutes - 1 February 2019
Council Decision
Refer to item 5.

11. Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee Minutes – 13 February 2019
Council Decision
Refer to item 5.

Report from Audit and Risk Management Committee - 1 February 2019

10. Audit NZ Report to Council on the 2017/18 Audit of the Christchurch City Council

Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00038

That the Council:


Councillor Manji/Deputy Mayor Carried
12. E-Scooter Permit Recommendations

Motion Moved

That the Council:

1. Approve the continued issue of trading permits for e-scooters under the Public Places Bylaw 2018 and Trading and Events in Public Places Policy 2018, and
   a. Note the intention to issue a 12 month permit for Lime Technology with a proposed increase in Lime’s permit cap from 700 to 1000 e-scooters.

2. Resolve that:
   a. The rental fee applicable under the Trading and Events in Public Places Policy (2018) is applied for all e-scooter permits. Noting that this is presently set at $172.50/m2 per year, which would equate to $86.25 per year for each Lime scooter.
   b. The total fee payable under an E-Scooter permit will be determined on a pro rata basis proportionate to the total footprint, measured in square metres, of all vehicles in the fleet.
   c. The fee will come into effect the day after the Council’s decision to adopt it.

3. Approve a citywide limit/cap on the number of e-scooters of 1600 until demand can be determined to justify an alternative cap.

4. Delegate to the Head of Transport the authority to amend up or down individual permit caps and the citywide cap on the number of e-scooters.

5. Receive the Draft Discussion Document and request staff to work on developing a Council policy, and work with Central Government on National standards and regulations around Micro Mobility Vehicles.

Note: The permit will enable Council to suspend the permit immediately, without prior notice, if urgent action is required to protect public safety.

Councillor Cotter/Councillor Buck

Carried/Lost

Amendment

Note the [staff] intention to issue a 12 month permit for Lime Technology with a proposed increase in Lime’s permit cap from 700 to 1000 scooters, but Council recommends to staff that the proposed increase in Lime’s permit cap be from 700 up to 50% of the citywide cap.

Councillor Davidson/Councillor Scandrett

Lost

Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00039

That the Council:

1. Approve the continued issue of trading permits for e-scooters under the Public Places Bylaw 2018 and Trading and Events in Public Places Policy 2018, and
   a. Note the intention to issue a 12 month permit for Lime Technology with a proposed increase in Lime’s permit cap from 700 to 1000 e-scooters.
2. Resolve that:
   a. The rental fee applicable under the Trading and Events in Public Places Policy (2018) is applied for all e-scooter permits. Noting that this is presently set at $172.50/m2 per year, which would equate to $86.25 per year for each Lime scooter.
   b. The total fee payable under an E-Scooter permit will be determined on a pro rata basis proportionate to the total footprint, measured in square metres, of all vehicles in the fleet.
   c. The fee will come into effect the day after the Council’s decision to adopt it.

3. Approve a citywide limit/cap on the number of e-scooters of 1600 until demand can be determined to justify an alternative cap.

4. Delegate to the Head of Transport the authority to amend up or down individual permit caps and the citywide cap on the number of e-scooters.

5. Receive the Draft Discussion Document and request staff to work on developing a Council policy, and work with Central Government on National standards and regulations around Micro Mobility Vehicles.
   Note: The permit will enable Council to suspend the permit immediately, without prior notice, if urgent action is required to protect public safety.

Councillor Cotter/Councillor Buck

Carried

Councillor Davidson and Councillor Keown requested their votes against resolution 1a be recorded.

The meeting adjourned at 11.24am and reconvened at 11.41am. Councillors Davidson, East, Galloway, Gough and Swiggs were not present at this time.

Councillors Davidson, Galloway and Swiggs returned to the meeting at 11.41am during consideration of item 13.

Councillor Gough returned to the meeting at 11.42am during consideration of item 13.

Councillor Davidson left the meeting at 11.42am and returned to the meeting at 11.45am during consideration of item 13.

Councillor Cotter left the meeting at 11.43am and returned to the meeting at 11.47am during consideration of item 13.

Councillor East returned to the meeting at 11.50am during consideration of item 13.

Councillor Cotter left the meeting at 11.51am during consideration of item 13.


Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00040

That the Council:
1. Adopt the amendments to the Christchurch City Council Heritage Strategy, in the form attached (Attachment A).

2. Authorise staff to make any typographical changes or to correct minor errors or omissions as the case may be.

3. Note the following changes (incorporated in Attachment A), as a result of the consultation and hearings process:
   a. Add an acknowledgement of the Consultation and Hearings Panel Process to the document.
   b. Amend the Strategy for the word ‘community’ to read ‘communities’ throughout the document.
   c. Add the following paragraph to page 2:
      These strands include the stories of Ngāi Tahu, the early European settlers, Pasifika and people of all ethnic and cultural backgrounds who have journeyed here over time. This Strategy recognises that all these stories are our taonga and part of our rich and diverse heritage.
   d. Include a message on page 5 to represent the papatipu rūnanga partnership.
   e. Amend bullet point 9 on page 10 to read - “Provider of expertise and knowledge”.
   f. Amend bullet point 12 on page 10 to read - “story teller”.
   g. Amend the text box on page 12 heading to read –
      Christchurch City Council Scheduled Heritage Places lost as a result of the Canterbury earthquakes.
   h. Add to the text box on page 12 Christchurch City Council Scheduled Heritage to read.
      Scheduled places of significance to Maori which were significantly impacted by the earthquakes-
      Rapanui
      Te Tihi o Kahukura/Castle Rock,
      Te Pōhā Tamatea (maunga above Rapaki),
      Ōpāiwaha/Heathcote River and Ōtakaro/Avon River.
   i. Add a text box to page 13 to read - Context for the Heritage Strategy
      The Heritage Strategy sits alongside a suite of legislation relating to heritage recognition and protection including the Resource Management Act, Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act and Reserves Act. The Strategy and its implementation plan are informed by national and international heritage conservation charters, and background documents such as the Christchurch and Banks Peninsula Contextual Historical Overview studies, the Māhānaui Iwi Management Plan and local area studies.
   j. Amend caption to image on page 15 to read –
      “Akaroa Lighthouse with the French flag flying at half-mast in memory of those killed in the terrorist attack in Paris on 15 November 2015”.
   k. Amend spelling of whanau on page 16 to read – whānau.
1. Amend page 21 bullet point ‘Accessibility’ to read –
   *This Strategy includes people of all ages and abilities through a range of accessible options*

m. Amend paragraph starting …and not so visible on page 22 to include –
   *music, kapahaka, dance and language and including the people and groups connected with them,*

n. Amend paragraph starting …culturally diverse on page 23 to include –
   *festivals, food, clothing*

o. Amend the paragraph starting ….more than history on page 23 to include –
   *‘political, social, cultural and environmental movements’.*

p. Amend the paragraph starting …varied in scale and type on page 23 to replace shopping with - *commerce, recreation, business and the arts*

q. Add an additional paragraph to page 22-24 to read –
   *Our Heritage, Our Taonga includes moveable heritage - vehicles, boats, trams, waka, objects, artefacts, documents, photographs, ephemera, art and items removed from lost buildings and places.*

r. Add a new Mahinga to Whāinga on page 38 to read –
   *Acknowledge and celebrate the contribution of our communities to social justice and political reform*

s. Add a new Mahinga to Whāinga 4 on p. 39 to read –
   *Seek to develop the strongest possible regulatory framework to ensure effective protection of highly significant and significant heritage places.*

t. Amend the graphs and charts on pages 47-49 for clarity

u. Appendix D (p66) illustrates the relationship between the Strategy and other legislative, policy and background documents.” Add to the appendices as appendix D on page 66 a table showing the relationship between the Strategy and other legislative, policy and background documents.

4. Note: to refer the Hearings Panel report and Council decision to the Te Hononga Council – Papatipu Runanga Committee for their information.

5. Request staff provide a report on the implementation plan as a priority noting the significant loss of heritage post-earthquake to the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee.

Councillor Clearwater/Councillor Chen

Carried


Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00041

That the Council:

1. Incorporate changes to the draft Earthquake-prone Buildings – Priority Routes Map as a result of submissions received and staff recommendations:

Page 9
15. Hearings Panel report to the Council on the Draft Suburban Parking Policy

Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00042

That the Council adopts the Suburban Parking Policy subject to the following amendments as a result of the consultation and hearings process.

1. Amend the definition of highest parking occupancy from 85% to 75% throughout the policy.

2. Amend Policy 1 by deleting Table 1 and replacing it as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Commercial Areas</th>
<th>Residential Areas</th>
<th>Other Areas (such as Industrial)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st priority</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd priority *</td>
<td>Movement and Amenity</td>
<td>Movement and Amenity</td>
<td>Movement and Amenity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd priority</td>
<td>Mobility parking</td>
<td>Mobility parking</td>
<td>Mobility parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th priority</td>
<td>Bus stops/ Cycle parks/Bike corrals Shared parking (bike, share or car share)/ Micromobility parking (e.g. scooters)</td>
<td>Bus stops</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th priority</td>
<td>Taxi Ranks (special passenger vehicle stands)</td>
<td>Residents Parking</td>
<td>Short Stay Parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th priority</td>
<td>Loading Zones</td>
<td>Cycle parks/Bike corrals Shared parking (bike, share or car share)/ Micromobility parking (e.g. scooters)</td>
<td>Residents Parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th priority</td>
<td>Short Stay Parking</td>
<td>Short Stay Parking</td>
<td>Commuter Parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th priority</td>
<td>Residents Parking</td>
<td>Commuter Parking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th priority</td>
<td>Commuter Parking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Councillor Livingstone/Councillor Gough Carried
3. Amend Policy 2 as follows:
   
   i. In the introductory paragraph and immediately after the words “...the Council response.” add the following words:

   Parking enforcement operates in many of our suburban areas. This will continue alongside any additional parking management tools that are introduced.

   ii. In the first text box under the heading “Residential zones” add the following words immediately after “... issued under this approach.”

   The purpose of introducing time-restrictions to a section of street are to determine if limited restrictions are effective in addressing parking issues before other interventions are introduced.

   iii. Delete the words “approximately 25%” and replace with “approximately 25-50%”

   iv. Add the following footer after the table.

   Peak times’ is defined as occurring at the peak occupancy period following an AM and PM parking survey.

4. Amend Policy 5 by adding the following paragraph immediately after the first paragraph.

   Parking enforcement operates in many of our suburban areas. This will continue alongside any additional parking management tools that are introduced.

5. Amend Policy 7 by adding the following paragraph after bullet point 5.

   Mobility parks will also be reviewed to ensure that they are being utilised or can be converted to alternative types of parking. The following actions will be used:

   a. Mobility park permits will be reviewed annually to ensure that parks are located where there is demand.

   b. Parking enforcement will ensure that valid permits are displayed.

   c. Occupancy surveys will be conducted to assess their utilisation.

   This will not supersede the mobility park requirements outlined in the District Plan.

6. Amend Policy 8 as follows:

   i. Replace the second subheading “Bicycles” with the new subheading “Bicycles/Micromobility”.

   ii. Delete the text under the existing heading “Bicycles” and replace with the following:

   Encouraging greater use of these modes is facilitated through the priority given in the kerbside priority matrix (Policy 1). In areas of high demand Council encourages the introduction of on-street corrals. These must be implemented in line with the Structures on Roads policy2 and Traffic and Parking 2017 Bylaw. A Corral is an on-street parking facility that can usually accommodate more parks than a typical facility on the footpath. Corrals usually occupy an area equivalent to one car parking space. Implementation of corrals will be designed in line with the Christchurch Cycle Design Guidelines (2013).
7. Amend Policy 9 by deleting the first bullet point and replacing it as follows:
   - continue to review and explore parking enforcement and pricing technologies.

8. Authorise staff to make any typographical or changes to correct minor errors or omissions as the case may be.

Councillor Manji/Councillor Davidson  

Carried

Councillor Keown left the meeting at 12.13pm and returned to the meeting at 12.14pm during consideration of items 16 and 17.

16. Temporary relocation of Fendalton Service Desk

Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00043

That the Council:

1. Be informed of the planned temporary relocation of the Fendalton Service Desk, to be funded through operational savings within the Citizen and Community Group.

Councillor Gough/Councillor Manji  

Carried
During consideration of item 17 the meeting was adjourned at 12.30pm and reconvened at 1.33pm.

Councillor Cotter returned to the meeting at this time.

Councillor Livingstone returned to the meeting via audio conference.

Councillor Manji were not present at this time.

Councillor Manji returned to the meeting at 1.36pm during consideration of item 17.

Councillor Gough left the meeting at 1.37pm and returned at 1.38pm during consideration of item 17.

Councillor Livingstone left the meeting via audio conference at 1.50pm at the conclusion of item 17.

17. Community Board funding allocations from the Strengthening Communities Fund

Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00044

That the Council:

1. Apportion $3,153,311 from the Strengthening Communities Fund to Community Boards for ongoing allocation based on a formula that is weighted 60% population, 40% equity and has a rural community adjustment for the Banks Peninsula Community Board (that maintains the Banks Peninsula per-person allocation at $23 per annum); for the financial year 2019/2020.

The division was declared carried by 10 votes to 5 votes the voting being as follows:

For: Deputy Mayor Turner, Councillor Chen, Councillor Clearwater, Councillor Cotter, Councillor East, Councillor Galloway, Councillor Johanson, Councillor Livingstone, Councillor Scandrett and Councillor Swiggs

Against: Councillor Buck, Councillor Davidson, Councillor Gough, Councillor Keown and Councillor Manji

Councillor Clearwater/Councillor Scandrett Carried
Councillor Gough left the meeting at 2.09pm and returned at 2.13pm during consideration of item 24.

24. Water Supply Improvement Programme - update

Motion Moved

That the Council:

1. Notes the progress with the well head remediation programme and the timetable for the removal of temporary chlorine treatment with approximately 90 per cent of the water supply delivered from secure wells, and consequentially chlorine free, by May 2019; and 100 per cent of the water supply chlorine free by Spring 2019.

2. Approve the introduction of water restrictions for Christchurch city, from March to May 2019, to support the timely delivery of the well head remediation works.

Councillor Cotter/Councillor Scandrett  
Carried/Lost

Amendment

That the Council:

1. Consult with the public in the central zone on options if continued chlorination will pass May 2019.

The division was declared lost by 4 votes to 10 votes the voting being as follows:

For:  Councillor Davidson, Councillor Johanson, Councillor Keown and Councillor Swiggs

Against:  Deputy Mayor Turner, Councillor Buck, Councillor Chen, Councillor Clearwater,  
Councillor Cotter, Councillor East, Councillor Galloway, Councillor Gough, Councillor  
Manji and Councillor Scandrett

Councillor Davidson/Councillor Swiggs  
Lost

Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00045

That the Council:

1. Notes the progress with the well head remediation programme and the timetable for the removal of temporary chlorine treatment with approximately 90 per cent of the water supply delivered from secure wells, and consequentially chlorine free, by May 2019; and 100 per cent of the water supply chlorine free by Spring 2019.

2. Approve the introduction of water restrictions for Christchurch city, from March to May 2019, to support the timely delivery of the well head remediation works.

Councillor Cotter/Councillor Scandrett  
Carried

Councillor Swiggs requested his vote against resolution 2. be recorded.
18. Resolution to Exclude the Public

Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00046

That Rob Hall, Chief Executive and Joel Lieschke of Development Christchurch Ltd, and Paul Munro, Chief Executive and Leah Scales of Christchurch City Holdings Limited, remain after the public have been excluded for Item 25. DCL Investment In Christchurch Adventure Park of the public excluded agenda as they have knowledge that is relevant to that item and will assist the Council.

AND

That at 2.44pm the resolution to exclude the public set out on pages 264 to 265 of the agenda and pages 5 to 6 of the supplementary agenda be adopted.

Deputy Mayor/Councillor Swiggs

Carried

The public were re-admitted to the meeting at 3.18pm.

Meeting concluded at 3.18pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 28TH DAY OF MARCH 2019.

DEPUTY MAYOR TURNER
CHAIRPERSON
6. Council Minutes - 14 March 2019

Reference: 19/291986
Presenter(s): Jo Daly, Council Secretary

1. Purpose of Report
   For the Council to confirm the minutes from the Council meeting held 14 March 2019.

2. Recommendation to Council
   That the Council confirm the Minutes from the Council meeting held 14 March 2019.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Minutes Council - 14 March 2019</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

| Author       | Jo Daly - Council Secretary |
Christchurch City Council
MINUTES

Date: Thursday 14 March 2019
Time: 9.33am
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices, 53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present
Chairperson
Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner
Councillor Vicki Buck
Councillor Jimmy Chen
Councillor Phil Clearwater
Councillor Pauline Cotter
Councillor Mike Davidson
Councillor David East
Councillor Anne Galloway
Councillor Jamie Gough
Councillor Yani Johanson
Councillor Aaron Keown
Councillor Glenn Livingstone
Councillor Raf Manji
Councillor Tim Scandrett
Councillor Deon Swiggs
Councillor Sara Templeton

14 March 2019

Acting Principal Advisor
Mary Richardson
General Manager Citizens & Community
Tel: 941 8999

Jo Daly
Council Secretary
941 8581
jo.daly@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

Watch Council meetings live on the web:
The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies
   
   Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00035

   That the apology for absence from the Mayor, and the apology for lateness from Councillor Keown be accepted.

   Councillor Davidson/Councillor Cotter

   Carried

2. Declarations of Interest
   

3. Public Participation
   
   3.1 Public Forum

   3.1.1 Dr Ramon Pink, Canterbury Medical Officer of Health, Canterbury District Health Board, presented to the Council regarding the Canterbury measles outbreak.

   Councillor Manji joined the meeting at 9.39am during discussion on item 3.1.1.

   3.2 Deputations by Appointment

   There were no deputations by appointment.

4. Presentation of Petitions

   There was no presentation of petitions.

26. Resolution to Include Supplementary Reports

   Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00036

   That the reports be received and considered at the Council meeting on Thursday, 14 March 2019.

   Open Items

   27. Mayor’s Monthly Report - February 2019

   Deputy Mayor/Councillor Scandrett

   Carried
5. **Waitai/Coastal-Burwood Community Board Report to Council**

**Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00037**

That the Council:


Councillor East/Councillor Livingstone *Carried*

Sam MacDonald, Community Board Chairperson and Maryanne Lomax, Community Governance Manager joined the table for item 6.

6. **Waimāero/Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board Report to Council**

**Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00038**

That the Council:


Councillor Gough/Councillor Manji *Carried*

Mike Mora, Community Board Chairperson and Matthew Pratt, Community Governance Manager joined the table for item 7.

7. **Waipuna/Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Report to Council**

**Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00039**

That the Council:


Councillor Chen/Councillor Galloway *Carried*

Councillor Keown joined the meeting at 10.09am during discussion on item 7.

Sally Buck, Community Board Chairperson and Arohanui Grace, Community Governance Manager joined the table for item 8.

8. **Waikura/Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board Report to Council - February 2019**

**Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00040**

That the Council:


Councillor Swiggs/Councillor Johanson *Carried*
Councillor Gough left the meeting at 10.22am and returned at 10.31am during discussion on item 8.

Ali Jones, Community Board Chairperson and Christine Lane, Community Governance Manager joined the table for item 9.

9. Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board Report to Council
   Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00041
   
   That the Council:
   
   Councillor Cotter/Councillor Davidson Carried

Karolin Potter, Community Board Chairperson and Christopher Turner-Bullock, Community Governance Manager joined the table for item 10.

10. Waihoro/Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board Report to Council
    Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00042
    
    That the Council:
    
    Councillor Clearwater/Councillor Scandrett Carried

Councillor Cotter left the meeting at 10.45am during discussion on item 10.

Pam Richardson, Community Board Chairperson and Joan Blatchford, Community Governance Manager joined the table for item 11.

11. Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū/Banks Peninsula Community Board Report to Council
    Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00043
    
    That the Council:
    
    Deputy Mayor/Councillor Davidson Carried

Councillor Cotter returned to the meeting at 10.57am during discussion on item 11.

The meeting adjourned at 11.09am and reconvened at 11.25am, Councillors East and Templeton were not present at this time.
12. Travis Road & Bower Avenue 40km/hr Variable Speed Limit (School Speed Zone) and Frosts Road Permanent Speed Limit Change

Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00044

That the Council:

1. Approve, pursuant to Part 4 Section 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017, that speed limits on Travis Road, Bower Avenue and Frosts Road be revoked and set as indicated in the drawing TG133450 as attached to the agenda for this meeting and listed below in Clauses 1a – 1d including resultant changes made to the Christchurch City Council Register of Speed Limits and associated Speed Limit Maps;

a. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 70 kilometres per hour on Frosts Road, commencing at its intersection with Travis Road and extending in a northerly direction to a point 100 metres south of Beach Road.

b. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Frosts Road, commencing at its intersection with Travis Road and extending in a northerly direction to a point 100 metres south of Beach Road, be set at 50 kilometres per hour.

c. Approve that a 40 kilometres per hour variable speed limit (school speed zone) be set on Travis Road, commencing at a point 110 metres east of Frosts Road and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 600 metres, as it meets the requirements of the New Zealand Gazette Notice (21/04/2011, Number 55, page 1284) including the times of operation.

d. Approve that a 40 kilometres per hour variable speed limit (school speed zone) be set on Bower Avenue, commencing at a point 100 metres north of Travis Road and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 385 metres, as it meets the requirements of the New Zealand Gazette Notice (21/04/2011, Number 55, page 1284) including the times of operation.

2. Approve the speed limit changes listed in Clauses 1a – 1d above come into force following the date of Council approval, installation of all required infrastructure (signage and/or markings) and removal of obsolete infrastructure (as indicated in drawing TG133450), and the required notice being provided to NZTA and NZ Police in accordance with Section 2.7(6) of Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017.

Councillor Cotter/Councillor Livingstone  

Carried
13. 50R Wilmers Road - Transfer of Part Owaka 2 Reserve to the Crown

Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00045

That the Council resolve to:

1. Dispose of the part of reserve land highlighted green on the plan in the agenda report as Attachment A (subject to survey) for roading purposes to the Minister for Land Information, as a transfer of an existing public work under Section 50 of the Public Works Act 1981:
   a. Being Part Lot 2 DP 447519, held in title 564911 as Local Purpose (Access) Reserve.
2. Delegate authority to the Property Consultancy Manager to do all things necessary at his sole discretion to give effect to this resolution and transactions.

Councillor Chen/Councillor Buck Carried

Councillor East returned to the meeting at 11.28am during discussion on item 14.

14. Improvements to Woolston Village Centre - WL1

Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00046

For the purposes of the following resolutions:

(a) An intersection is defined by the position of kerbs on each intersecting roadway; and

(b) The resolution is to take effect from the commencement of physical road works associated with the project as detailed in this report; and

(c) If the resolution states "Note 1 applies", any distance specified in the resolution relates the kerb line location referenced as exists on the road immediately prior to the Community Board meeting of the 3rd December 2018; and

(d) If the resolution states "Note 2 Applies", any distance specified in the resolution relates the approved kerb line location on the road resulting from the resolution as approved on 4 February 2019 for resolutions 1 – 13, and at the Council 14 March 2019 meeting for resolutions 14 – 91.

That the Council:

1. Approves the improvements to Woolston Village Centre (WL1) preferred option for detailed design and construction as shown in Attachment A.

   a. Approves that all traffic controls except the speed limit on Ferry Road, commencing at a point 16 metres west of its intersection with Portman Street and extending in a southeasterly direction to a point 71 metres east of its intersection with St Johns Street be revoked.
b. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane for the use of south-eastbound cycles only, be established on the northeast side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Portman Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 20 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This Special Vehicle Lane is authorised under clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017.

c. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane for the use of south-eastbound cycles only, be established on the northeast side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Portman Street and extending in a southeasterly direction to its intersection with St Johns Street, as detailed on Attachment A. This Special Vehicle Lane is authorised under clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017.

d. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane for the use of south-eastbound cycles only, be established on the northeast side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with St Johns Street and extending in a southeasterly direction for a distance of 146 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This Special Vehicle Lane is authorised under clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017.

e. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane for the use of north-westbound cycles only, be established on the southwest side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Oak Street and extending in a northwesterly direction for a distance of 82 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This Special Vehicle Lane is authorised under clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017.

f. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane for the use of north-westbound cycles only, be established on the southwest side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Oak Street and extending in a southeasterly direction to its intersection with Catherine Street, as detailed on Attachment A. This Special Vehicle Lane is authorised under clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017.

g. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane for the use of north-westbound cycles only, be established on the southwest side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Catherine Street and extending in a southeasterly direction to its intersection with Maronan Street, as detailed on Attachment A. This Special Vehicle Lane is authorised under clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017.

h. Approves that a Special Vehicle Lane for the use of north-westbound cycles only, be established on the southwest side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Maronan Street and extending in a southeasterly direction for a distance of 71 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This Special Vehicle Lane is authorised under clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017.

i. Approves that a signalised pedestrian crossing be duly established and marked in accordance with sections 6 and 8.5 (3) of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Devices 2004, on Ferry Road, located at a point 28 metres southeast of its intersection with Oak Street, as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

j. Approves that a signalised pedestrian and cycle crossing be duly established and marked in accordance with sections 6 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Devices 2004, on Ferry Road, located at a point 22 metres southeast of its intersection with Catherine Street, as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

3. In pursuance of the powers vested in it by Section 8.3(1) of the Land Transport Rule– Traffic Control Devices 2004 (Rule 54002), and pursuant to the powers vested in it by the Local Government Act 1974 and 2002, the Christchurch City Council hereby authorises the head teacher of St Anne’s Catholic School to appoint appropriately trained persons to act as
school patrols at the Ferry Road school crossing point as shown on Attachment A, located at a point more or less 36 metres southeast of its intersection with Maronan Street.

Councillor Swiggs/Councillor Templeton

Councillor Johanson requested that his vote against the resolutions be recorded.

Report from Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board - 20 February 2019

15. Curries Road/Tanner Street - Intersection Improvements

Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00047

That Council:
1. Adopt the ‘do nothing option’ for the Intersection Improvements: Curries Road/Tanner Street project.
2. Cancel the project and remove from the Long Term Plan.

Councillor Davidson/Councillor Cotter

Councillor Johanson requested that his vote against resolution 2. be recorded.

Councillor Gough left the meeting at 12.19pm and returned at 12.35pm during discussion on item 16.
Councillor Cotter left the meeting at 12.22pm and returned at 12.24pm during discussion on item 16.

Report from Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board - 4 February 2019

16. Redcliffs Transport Project - Redcliffs School Transport Safety Requirements

Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00048

That the Council:
1. Approves new variable speed limit of 40km/h (School Zone), as per Attachment A:
   a. On Main Road, commencing approximately 42 metres west of the McCormacks Bay Road centre line, for a distance of approximately 480 metres.
   b. On Beachville Road, from Main Road (at Main Road/Beachville Road/McCormacks Bay Road intersection), to outside 107 Beachville Road; a distance of approximately 320 metres.
   c. On Celia Street, outside 47 Celia Street to the intersection of Beachville Road/ Celia Street; a distance of approximately 140 metres.
   d. On McCormacks Bay Road for a section of approximately 20 metres south of Main Road.
   e. Cycle lanes on approaches to proposed zebra crossing and refuge island, in accordance with Attachment A.
2. Request the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) review the variable school speed zones with a view of reducing it to 30km/h.

Councillor Templeton/Councillor Galloway

Councillor Johanson requested that his vote against resolution 1. be recorded.
17. Cambridge Green Pouwhenua Artwork Future Treatment Options
Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00049

That the Council:
1. Note that the Community Board has requested staff consult with the original commissioning group before a decision is made by the Council.
2. Decommission the existing Pouwhenua artwork in Cambridge Village Green Reserve and carefully remove the remaining carved wooden pouwhenua from site and return all three pieces to the carver’s family.
3. Commission a new artwork for the plinths on this site in the future.

Councillor Scandrett/Councillor Galloway
Carried

18. Gloucester/Worcester Street Park - Proposed Name and Landscape Plan
Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00050

That the Council:
1. Adopt the proposed park name as listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Legal Description</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Reserve Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300 Gloucester Street</td>
<td>Part Town Reserve 88</td>
<td>0.0506</td>
<td>Recreation Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Ara a Rongo – Gloucester/Worcester Park</td>
<td>Lot 1 Deposited Plan 7674</td>
<td>0.0508</td>
<td>Recreation Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304 Gloucester Street</td>
<td>Lot 2 Deposited Plan 7674</td>
<td>0.0521</td>
<td>Recreation Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261 Worcester Street</td>
<td>Part Section 88 Town Reserve Christchurch</td>
<td>0.0516</td>
<td>Recreation Reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Councillor Swiggs/Councillor Templeton
Carried
Report from Banks Peninsula Community Board - 4 March 2019

19. Sumner Road Realignment
Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00051

That the Council resolve to:

1. Delegate to the Chief Executive the power to apply to the Minister of Lands pursuant to s114(2)(e) of the Public Works Act 1981 for part of Urumau Reserve (record of title reference CB31B/11) as indicated Sec 1 on the plan attached, to be declared as road under section 114 of the Public Works Act 1981, and to give the written consent of the Council under section 114(2)(h) of that Act.

2. Delegate authority to the Property Consultancy Manager to do all things necessary at his sole discretion to implement and conclude the declaration as road.

3. Request that the Property Consultancy Manager work with the Lyttelton Reserve Management Committee to establish future roles and responsibilities for management of the land, with the aim of having the maximum amount of land to be legalised as road managed as part of the Urumau Reserve, to reduce the environmental impact as much as possible. The roles and responsibilities to be formally established in the Reserve Management Committee Terms of Reference or similar documentation.

Deputy Mayor/Councillor Templeton Carried

Report from Banks Peninsula Community Board - 4 February 2019

20. Lyttelton Seafarers Welfare
Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00052

That the Council leave the report to lie on the table to a future meeting for staff to provide further advice on the matter.

Councillor Keown/Councillor Clearwater Carried

Councillor Buck declared an interest and took no part in the discussion or voting on this item.

The meeting adjourned at 1.05pm and reconvened at 2.13pm, Councillor Galloway left the meeting at this time.

Report from Regulatory Performance Committee - 6 March 2019

21. Proposed Plan Change 1 Woolston Risk Management Area
Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00053

That the Council:

2. Delegate to the Chief Executive authority to apply to the Environment Court, under section 86D(2) Resource Management Act 1991, for the proposed change to Rule 4.1.4.1.5 NC2 and its associated updated Woolston Risk Management overlay shown in Planning Map 47A to have immediate legal effect from either the date of public notification or the date of any order made by the Court. This application should be lodged immediately following revocation of the Order in Council on 18 March 2019 and before public notification.

Councilor Gough/Councillor Templeton  

Carried

Councilor Gough left the meeting at 2.16pm and returned at 2.23pm during discussion on item 22.

Councilor Galloway returned to the meeting at 2.21pm during discussion on item 22.

22. Hearings Panel report to the Council on the Hereford Street (Manchester - Oxford) Upgrade Project  
Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00054

That the Council:

1. Approves:
   a. the scheme design of the network transformation project for Hereford Street (Manchester - Oxford) as detailed in Attachment A, and
   b. that the upgrade be completed in one phase of work.

2. Notes there is construction to be undertaken on Hereford Street between Oxford Terrace and Cambridge Terrace, and recommends that delivery is coordinated with this project.

3. Notes that there is a variance between the LTP budget and the current estimate, and requests Council officers to report back to the appropriate Committee on the final expected outturn costs.

4. Requests Council officers to review the permitted traffic movements at the Colombo Street intersection, and report back to the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee on the outcome of the review.

5. Approves the following resolutions:

   (For the purposes of the following resolutions: (1) an intersection is defined by the position of kerbs on each intersecting roadway; and (2) the resolution is to take effect from the commencement of physical road works associated with the project as detailed in this report; and (3) if the resolution states "Note 1 applies", any distance specified in the resolution relates to the kerb line location referenced as exists on the road immediately prior to the Hearings Panel meeting of the 19 February 2019; and (4) if the resolution states "Note 2 applies", any distance specified in the resolution relates to the approved kerb line location on the road resulting from the resolution as approved.)

   1. That all traffic controls except the speed limit on Hereford Street, commencing at its intersection with Oxford Terrace and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Colombo Street be revoked.
2. That all intersection traffic controls, including traffic signals, at the intersection of Colombo Street with Hereford Street be revoked.

3. That all traffic controls except the speed limit on Hereford Street, commencing at its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Manchester Street be revoked.

4. That all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the north side of Hereford Street, commencing at its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Colombo Street be revoked.

5. That all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the south side of Hereford Street, commencing at its intersection with Oxford Terrace and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Colombo Street be revoked.

6. That all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the north side of Hereford Street, commencing at its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Manchester Street be revoked.

7. That all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the south side of Hereford Street, commencing at its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Colombo Street be revoked.

8. That all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the west side of Colombo Street, commencing at its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 29 metres be revoked. Note 1 applies.

9. That all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the east side of Colombo Street, commencing at its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22 metres be revoked. Note 1 applies.

10. That all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the west side of Colombo Street, commencing at its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Cathedral Square be revoked.

11. That all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the east side of Colombo Street, commencing at its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Cathedral Square be revoked.

12. The lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Hereford Street commencing at its intersection with Oxford Terrace and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Colombo Street as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

13. The lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes, tram track alignment and road surface changes, at the Colombo Street / Hereford Street / High Street intersection, as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

14. That the intersection of Colombo Street / Hereford Street / High Street be controlled by traffic signals in accordance with section 6 of the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004, as detailed in Attachment A.

15. Pursuant to section 17 (1) (a) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, that the left turn movement for all motorised vehicles be prohibited from the western approach of Hereford Street into Colombo Street.

16. Pursuant to section 17 (1) (a) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, that the right turn movement for all vehicles be prohibited from the western approach of Hereford Street into Colombo Street.
17. Pursuant to section 17 (1) (a) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, that the right turn movement for all vehicles be prohibited from the eastern approach of Hereford Street into Colombo Street.

18. Pursuant to section 17 (1) (a) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, that the right turn movement for all vehicles be prohibited from the northern approach of Colombo Street into Hereford Street.

19. The lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Hereford Street commencing at its intersection with Colombo Street and continuing in an easterly direction to its intersection with Manchester Street, as detailed in Attachment A.

20. That a special vehicle lane for the use of eastbound cycles only, be established on the north side of Hereford Street, commencing at its intersection with Oxford Terrace and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Colombo Street, as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads or Traffic Lanes Restricted to Specific Classes of Vehicles.

21. That a special vehicle lane for the use of westbound cycles only, be established on the south side of Hereford Street, commencing at its intersection with Oxford Terrace and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Colombo Street, as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads or Traffic Lanes Restricted to Specific Classes of Vehicles.

22. That a special vehicle lane for the use of eastbound cycles only, be established on the north side of Hereford Street, commencing at its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Manchester Street, as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads or Traffic Lanes Restricted to Specific Classes of Vehicles.

23. That a special vehicle lane for the use of westbound cycles only, be established on the south side of Hereford Street, commencing at its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Manchester Street, as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads or Traffic Lanes Restricted to Specific Classes of Vehicles.

24. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Hereford commencing at its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 28 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

25. That a Loading Zone be created and be restricted to a maximum period of five minutes, on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 28 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of eight metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply at any time. Note 2 applies.
26. That the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of five minutes on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 36 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of six metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply at any time. Note 2 applies.

27. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at point 42 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 31 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

28. That a Loading Zone be created and be restricted to a maximum period of five minutes, on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 73 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 29 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

29. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 102 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 22 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

30. That the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes and controlled by Parking Meters, (including Pay by Plate machines or any Approved means of payment) on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 124 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 23 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 8:00am and 8:00pm, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.

31. That a ‘Small Passenger Service Vehicle Stand’ be created on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 124 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 23 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 8:00pm and 8:00am the following day, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.

32. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 147 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 32.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

33. That the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes and controlled by Parking Meters, (including Pay by Plate machines or any Approved means of payment) on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 179.5 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 11.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 8:00am and 8:00pm, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.

34. That a ‘Small Passenger Service Vehicle Stand’ be created on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 179.5 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 11.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 8:00pm and 8:00am the following day, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.

35. That the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 120 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person’s parking permit,
prominently displayed in the vehicle, in accordance with section 6.4 (1a) of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004. This restriction is to apply at any time and be located on the north side of Hereford Street, commencing at a point 191 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of seven metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

36. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 198 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction to its intersection with Oxford Terrace, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

37. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 21.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

38. That the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 120 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person’s parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, in accordance with section 6.4 (1a) of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004. This restriction to apply at any time and be located on the south side of Hereford Street, commencing at a point 21.5 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of seven metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

39. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 28.5 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 6.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

40. That a Loading Zone be created and be restricted to a maximum period of five minutes, on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 35 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 7.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply at any time. Note 2 applies.

41. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at point 42.5 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 86 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

42. That the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes and controlled by Parking Meters, (including Pay by Plate machines or any approved means of payment) on the south sides of Hereford Street commencing at a point 128.5 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 23 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 5:00am and 11:00pm, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.

43. That a ‘Small Passenger Service Vehicle Stand’ be created on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 128.5 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 23 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 11:00pm and 5:00am the following day, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.
44. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 151.5 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 16.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

45. That the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of five minutes on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 168 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 26 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 5:00am to 11:00pm, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.

46. That a ‘Small Passenger Service Vehicle Stand’ be created on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 168 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 26 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 11:00pm and 5:00am the following day, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.

47. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 194 metres west of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in a westerly direction to its intersection with Oxford Terrace, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

48. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 28 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

49. That the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of five minutes on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 28 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 13 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply at any time. Note 2 applies.

50. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 41 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 20.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

51. That a Bus Stop be created on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 61.5 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 14 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

52. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 75.5 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 36 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

53. That the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 120 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person’s parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, in accordance with section 6.4 (1a) of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004. This restriction is to apply at any time and be located on the north side of Hereford Street, commencing at point 111.5 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street, and extending in a easterly direction for a distance of seven metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
54. That the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of ten minutes on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 118.5 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 12 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply at any time. Note 2 applies.

55. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 130.5 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 28.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

56. That a Loading Zone be created and be restricted to a maximum period of five minutes, on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 159 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 16 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

57. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 175 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Manchester Street, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

58. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 43.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

59. That the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of ten minutes on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 43.5 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 23 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply at any time. Note 2 applies.

60. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 66.5 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of six metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

61. That a Bus Stop be created on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 72.5 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 14 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

62. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 86.5 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 74.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

63. That a Loading Zone be created and be restricted to a maximum period of five minutes, on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 161 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 7.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply at any time. Note 2 applies.

64. That the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of five minutes on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 168.5 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction for a
distance of six metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply at any time. Note 2 applies.

65. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Hereford Street commencing at a point 174.5 metres east of its intersection with Colombo Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Manchester Street, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

66. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Colombo Street commencing at its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 23 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

67. That a Motorcycle Stand be created on the west side of Colombo Street commencing at a point 23 metres south of its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of six metres. Note 2 applies.

68. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Colombo Street commencing at its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

69. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Colombo Street commencing at its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Cathedral Square, as detailed on Attachment A.

70. That the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Colombo Street commencing at its intersection with Hereford Street and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Cathedral Square, as detailed on Attachment A.

71. The removal of one tree, as identified on Attachment A.

72. That these resolutions take effect when parking signage and/or road markings, that evidence the restrictions, is/are in place (or removed in the case of revocations).

Councillor Swiggs/Councillor Davidson

Carried

Councillor Keown requested his vote against the resolutions be recorded.

Councillor Gough declared an interest and took no part in the discussion or voting on this item.

The meeting began consideration of item 23. Draft Council Submission on the Productivity Commission Paper on Local Government Funding and Finance and adjourned consideration to later in the meeting.

Councillor Keown left the meeting at 2.48pm during discussion on item 23.

Councillor Davidson left the meeting at 3.03pm during discussion on item 23.
24. 2018/19 Metropolitan Discretionary Response Fund application from Living Springs
Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00055

That the Council:
1. Receive the information.
Councillor Cotter/Councillor Galloway

Carried

Councillor Buck left the meeting at 3.11pm during discussion on item 25.
Councillor Templeton left the meeting at 3.11pm and returned at 3.15pm during discussion on item 25.
Councillor Gough left the meeting at 3.13pm and returned at 3.17pm during discussion on item 25.

25. Chief Executive's Report - February 2019
Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00056

That the Council:
1. Receive the report.
2. Notes that Christchurch City Council has been approached to be the New Zealand lead city for The Big Sleep Out event in December 2019, and the Chief Executive has approached the Christchurch City Mission to deliver this event in a partnership.
3. Approve Council’s leadership of The Big Sleep Out event, and delegate to the Chief Executive the decision-making responsibilities for the event.
Deputy Mayor/Councillor Galloway

Carried

Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00057

That the Council:
1. Request staff:
   a. Hold a Councillor workshop on the Productivity Commission paper on Local Government Funding and Finance, prior to the Council meeting with the Productivity Commission.
   b. Bring a revised draft submission to the Council for adoption, no later than 10 May 2019.
2. Note that staff have received a further extension for the submission.
Deputy Mayor/Councillor Cotter

Carried
27. Mayor's Monthly Report - February 2019
Council Resolved CNCL/2019/00058

That the Council:
1. Receive the information in this report.
   
   Deputy Mayor/Councillor Clearwater
   
   Carried

Meeting concluded at 3.33pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 28TH DAY OF MARCH 2019.

MAYOR LIANNE DALZIEL
CHAIRPERSON
7. Heritage Incentive Grant for 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa
Reference: 19/258824
Presenter(s): Victoria Bliss, Heritage Conservation Projects Planner

1. Committee Consideration

The Social, Community Development and Housing Committee declined the retrospective Heritage Incentive Grant application for the building located at 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa. The Committee noted that its delegation does not extend to the removal of the existing limited conservation covenant and it would therefore recommend that Council remove this covenant.

2. Social, Community Development and Housing Committee Decisions Under Delegation

Part C (Original Staff Recommendation Accepted without Change)

That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee:

1. Does not approve a retrospective Heritage Incentive Grant to the protected heritage building located at 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa.

3. Social, Community Development and Housing Committee Recommendation to Council

Committee Resolved SOC/2019/00016

Part A

That the Council:

1. Approves the removal of the limited conservation covenant on the property located at 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa;
2. Notes that the cost of removing the covenant is covered by Council as no grant has been disbursed to this property.
## Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Report Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Heritage Incentive Grant for 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa - Statement of Significance</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>58 Rue Lavaud - Correspondence re Heritage Incentive Grant - October 2017</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Heritage Incentive Grant for 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa

Reference: 18/1295599
Presenter(s): Victoria Bliss, Heritage Conservation Projects Planner

1. **Purpose and Origin of Report**

   **Purpose of Report**
   
   1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee to consider a retrospective Heritage Incentive Grant for works to the building at 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa, and if necessary for the Council to approve the removal of the limited conservation covenant.

   **Origin of Report**
   
   1.2 This report is staff generated in response to an application for Heritage Incentive Grant funding by the building’s owner.

2. **Significance**

   2.1 The decision in this report is of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy.

   2.1.1 The level of significance was determined by the heritage classification of the building and the amount of funding requested being less than $500,000.

   2.1.2 The community engagement and consultation outlined in this report reflect the assessment.

3. **Staff Recommendations**

   That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee:

   1. Does not approve a retrospective Heritage Incentive Grant to the protected heritage building located at 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa.

   That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee recommends that the Council:

   2. Approves the removal of the limited conservation covenant on the property located at 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa;

   3. Notes that the cost of removing the covenant is covered by Council as no grant has been disbursed to this property.

4. **Key Points**

   4.1 This report supports the Council's Long Term Plan (2018 - 2028):

   4.1.1 Activity: Strategic Planning and Policy

   - Level of Service: 1.4.2.0 Support the conservation and enhancement of the city’s heritage places - 100% of approved grant applications are allocated in accordance with the policy.

   - Level of Service: 1.4.3.0 Maintain the sense of place by conserving the city’s heritage places.

   4.2 The following feasible options have been considered:
- Option 1 – No grant awarded. Limited covenant removed from the property (preferred option);
- Option 2 – A retrospective grant awarded for 20% of the works originally awarded a grant;
- Option 3 – A grant award of 20% on the basis of the new costs and works submitted.

4.3 Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages (Preferred Option).

4.3.1 The advantages of this option include:
- Heritage Incentive Grant funding will not be awarded retrospectively to a project;
- The Council would be acting in accordance with the Heritage Incentive Grant Policy Operational Guidelines;
- By not awarding a grant, funds remain available to provide support for other projects.

4.3.2 The disadvantages of this option include:
- The Council could be perceived as not supporting an owner in the conservation of their heritage building and the owners may consider they are not being supported in the conservation of their heritage building;
- The Council could be perceived as being inconsistent as the works have previously been awarded a Heritage Incentive Grant;
- The limited conservation covenant currently registered on the property and associated with the previous application would be removed.
5. Context/Background

Building history

5.1 The building at 58 Rue Lavaud is scheduled as Significant (Group 2) in the Christchurch District Plan, and is listed Category 2 by Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga (HNZPT) List Number 5287.

5.2 The detached two storey building was constructed in 1883 as a pharmacy for Henry Citron. The architect was Thomas Cane, at one time the Canterbury Provincial architect, and unusually the building retained its original use throughout its lifetime, until the last few years. The building has been owned by the same family since 1935.

5.3 The exterior of the building has only been modified slightly over the years, with the addition of two more windows on the first floor side of the Cross Street façade, and a series of alterations to the shop front and entrance on the street corner. There has also been an extension to the rear of the building, facing the harbour, which includes a first floor deck, with a staircase providing independent access to the first floor flat. Internally the alterations have been more substantial to accommodate changing use requirements over time.

5.4 The building is owned by the applicant, Richard Stewart.

History of the Heritage Incentive Grant for 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa

5.5 The history and administration of this grant and the related building and resource consents from the Council has been complex. A brief summary is set out below, given the nature of this application.

5.6 On 31 March 2015 the applicant was awarded a Heritage Incentive Grant (HIG) of $81,482. This was for structural upgrade works, upgrades to the fire protection, and associated fees and on site costs. The overall costs for the work were estimated at $162,964 and the grant awarded was 50% of these costs. A letter of Approval of Grant, dated 1 April 2015, was sent to the applicant. As is set out in the Heritage Incentive Grants policy, the grant was available for an
18-month period, which lapsed on 31 September 2016. As part of the grant award, a limited conservation covenant was placed on the property.

5.7 Between March and May 2015 the resource consent application was put on hold by the applicant as the scope of works for the project were extended and new plans required. There were also outstanding RFI (Request for Further Information) on both the resource and building consent applications. The RFIs included a request for a Temporary Protection Plan (TPP) to protect the heritage fabric of the building during the works, details of the extent of alterations and removal of heritage fabric from the first floor, and details of the methodologies for the works proposed. On 6 May 2015, the applicant responded requesting that the TPP be waived, but did not supply any other information.

5.8 During May-June 2015 emails were exchanged with the project manager for the works, seeking clarification as to what works had been undertaken, and information on the scope of works for the project which were still to be completed. Resource and building consent had not yet been issued. Requests for information were made around the scope to enable staff to work with the applicant to resolve any issues with resource consent and compliance with the conditions of the Heritage Incentive Grant.

5.9 In September 2015 a site visit was undertaken to the property while staff were in Akaroa on other matters. It was observed that the works related to the grant appeared to have been completed and were now obscured by new wall coverings; grant recipients are required to notify staff when works commence which enables staff to confirm the works are consistent with the grant. In this case it was not possible to determine the extent of heritage fabric which had been removed during the works, or ensure that conservation principles had been applied as required by the heritage operational guidelines.

5.10 In June 2016 the owners were sent a 23-month reminder letter by the Council noting that they had yet to apply for their code compliance certificate for building works.

5.11 On 29 February 2016 the applicant provided details of the works undertaken to the building and requested a retrospective resource consent be granted. The retrospective resource consent was granted on 23 May 2016. The consent report noted that some elements of the scope of works undertaken had had an adverse effect on the heritage values and fabric of the building. For example, no representative samples of original materials or technologies were left in situ as evidence of the original construction; other original fabric was removed and replaced with new materials which were not date stamped.

5.12 In early August 2016 the project managers contacted Council heritage staff asking whether any documentation was required beyond Code of Compliance documentation in order to process the grant. A detailed list of the requirements was provided, which also noted that one condition of the grant had not been met as no site visit had been arranged for certification of the works, and they were now obscured. No response was received.

5.13 In June 2017 the Council sent a letter to the owner noting that an application for a Code Compliance Certificate had still not been made and if it were not received by 16 July 2017 the Council would send a refusal to issue a code compliance certificate letter. Documentation was subsequently provided dated 29 June 2017, 30 June 2017, and 07 August 2017.

5.14 The applicants requested payment of the grant on 25 August 2017; the grant had lapsed on 31 September 2016. This request was declined noting that the grant had lapsed and the non-compliance with the conditions of the grant.

5.15 On 20 September 2017 a letter was received from the applicant’s lawyer objecting to the withdrawal of the grant. A response was provided articulating the situation, but also providing
a way forward which the option for the applicant to make a further application for Council to consider (see attachment B).

5.16 On 3 October 2018 an application was submitted for a retrospective grant for works carried out in 2015 to the building at 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa. This report relates to that application.

**History of the eligible works**

5.17 The eligible works consist of structural upgrades, conservation and maintenance as follows:

- Replacement of damaged ceilings with new structural diaphragms;
- Replacement of selected wall linings with structural bracing;
- Seismic upgrade to ground floor and sub-structure and installation of new floors;
- New fire rated linings as required;
- Removal of remaining brick chimneys.

5.18 Projected costings in 2015 were as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Particulars</th>
<th>Costs (GST exclusive)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Structural upgrade work</td>
<td>$94,542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade to fire linings</td>
<td>$52,822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural engineer’s fees</td>
<td>$1,332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site management, P &amp; G, service charges and travel costs</td>
<td>$14,268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total cost of conservation and restoration related works</strong></td>
<td><strong>$162,964</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.19 A grant of 50% was approved by the Community Committee on 31 March 2015 for $81,482.

**Heritage Incentive Grant application, October 2018**

5.20 The owners of 58 Rue Lavaud have submitted a retrospective application for a grant in October 2018 for the following works:

- All the previous works from 2015 listed above;
- Disabled toilet;
- Disabled access;
- Fire alarm;
- Additional engineering;
- Council fees.

The additional works would have been eligible for Heritage Incentive Grant funding at the time, other than the disabled toilet (which would be eligible now with the 2018 changes to the grant criteria). While this was a required Building Code upgrade, the grant scheme is generally limited to structural upgrades, fire and security protection, access to buildings, and services where they are being replaced due to damage or deterioration. It should be noted that these works would have been required to be undertaken in a manner consistent with the conservation principles and practice of the ICOMOS (NZ) Charter.

5.21 The applicant has stated that the previous work came in at a lower total than originally estimate - $158,081. All relevant costs are summarised in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Particulars</th>
<th>Costs (GST exclusive)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**Attachment 1 - Original Staff Report Item 7**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disabled access</td>
<td>$15,435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire protection</td>
<td>$11,526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional engineering</td>
<td>$12,374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource consent fees</td>
<td>$261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total cost of conservation and restoration related works</strong></td>
<td>$39,596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous eligible costs</td>
<td>$158,081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total cost of conservation and restoration related works</strong></td>
<td>$197,677</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. Option 1 - No grant awarded. Limited covenant removed from the property (preferred)

Option Description
6.1 It is recommended that no grant is awarded to the applicant for this property for the following reasons:
   - This is consistent with the Heritage Incentive Grant policy.
   - The previous grant lapsed, and despite notification to the owners of this, no action was taken on their part within the timeframes set out in the grant policy.
   - It is not possible for staff to confirm that the works have been undertaken consistent with grant policy, as this grant would be retrospective.

It is noted that a limited conservation covenant was placed on the property when the previous Heritage Incentive Grant was granted, and since no grant has been paid to the owners, the Council should cover the cost of removing the limited covenant. Should the decision be made to support Option 1, a recommendation is included in this report to remove the covenant.

Significance
6.2 The level of significance of this option is low consistent with Section 2 of this report.
6.3 There are no engagement requirements for this level of significance.

Impact on Mana Whenua
6.4 This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

Community Views and Preferences
6.5 There are no community groups or members that are specifically affected by this option.

Alignment with Council Plans and Policies
6.6 This option is consistent with Council’s Plans and Policies as listed below:
   - Christchurch Central Recovery Strategy
   - Christchurch District Plan
   - Heritage Conservation Policy
   - Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy
   - New Zealand Urban Design Protocol
   - Christchurch City Council Multi-Cultural Strategy
   - International Council on Monuments and Site (ICOMOS) NZ Charter 2010
Financial Implications

6.7 Cost of Implementation – for all Heritage Incentive Grant applications in this financial year, and of those presented at this Committee meeting are shown below (with the percentage of works to be funded in brackets):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annual Budget for the Heritage Incentive Grant (HIG) fund 2018/2019</th>
<th>$697,700</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 41 Ranfurly Street, Christchurch (30%)</td>
<td>$76,342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 201 High Street, Christchurch (30%)</td>
<td>$88,650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 1 Charteris Bay Road, Diamond Harbour (50%)</td>
<td>$12,678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 23 Mandeville Street, Riccarton (50%)</td>
<td>$5,136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 9A Aubrey Street, Akaroa (50%)</td>
<td>$6,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 204 St Asaph Street, Christchurch (30%)</td>
<td>$63,808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 53 Oxford Street, Lyttelton (30%)</td>
<td>$21,554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total grants approved to date</strong></td>
<td><strong>$274,668</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total grant funding available for allocation</th>
<th>$423,032</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 26 Canterbury Street, Lyttelton (21% in total over 2 years*)</td>
<td>$158,782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 544 Tuam Street, Christchurch (5%)</td>
<td>$71,509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 158 High Street ( 29% in total over 2 years*)</td>
<td>$72,741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 226 Kilmore Street, Christchurch (18%)</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 3 Winchester Street (30%)</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 30 Hackthorne Road, Cashmere (2%)</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa (0%)</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total available funds remaining for 2018/2019</strong></td>
<td><strong>$0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Proposed commitment from the 2019/20 financial year for 26 Canterbury St $100,000
*Proposed commitment from the 2019/20 financial year for 158 High Street $70,000

Total Available Funds remaining for 2019/2020 $527,700

6.8 It is expected that further grant applications will be received but staff believe that, given the high demand for assistance, the funding outlined above will be an appropriate level of allocation at this time. Future building owners enquiring about funding can be advised of the full allocation of the 2018/19 financial year funds and prepare for an application in July within the 2019/2020 financial year.

6.9 The Strategic Planning and Policy activity includes the provision of heritage advice, the heritage grants schemes, and the confirmation of a Heritage Strategy for Council. The Council aims to maintain and protect built, cultural and natural heritage items, areas and values which contribute to a unique city, community identity, character and sense of place and provide links to the past. The Council promotes heritage as a valuable educational and interpretation resource which also contributes to the tourism industry and provides an economic benefit to the City.

6.10 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs - there are no ongoing costs associated with this option.

6.11 Funding source – the Heritage Incentive Grant budget is an annual fund provided for in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

Legal Implications

6.12 Legal conservation covenants are required under the Heritage Conservation Operational Guidelines for properties receiving Heritage Incentive Grants of $15,000 to $149,999. A full covenant is required for grants of $150,000 or more.
6.13 As a covenant is already in place on this property, should Council approve the staff recommendations this will require the covenant to be removed.

Risks and Mitigations
6.14 There is a risk that the applicant expects funding support through this funding application as a result of having previously been awarded a grant, and their belief that they were not required to take action when notified of the lapsing grant. This may result in them disagreeing with the decision and questioning the decision making process.

6.15 The lapsing and non-payment of the previous grant has already been reviewed by Council’s legal team, and the suggestion of removal of the conservation covenant at no cost to the applicant was a recommendation of that review. See Attachment B for previous correspondence with the lawyers on the matter.

Implementation
6.16 Implementation dependencies – the works related to the grant application have already been completed. Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages

6.17 The advantages of this option include:
   • This decision would be consistent with the Heritage Incentive Grant policy;
   • By not awarding a grant, funds remain available to provide support for other projects which are not applying retrospectively and who are adopting an approach consistent with heritage conservation principles.

6.18 The disadvantages of this option include:
   • The Council could be perceived as not supporting an owner in the conservation of their heritage building and the owners may consider they are not being supported in the conservation of their heritage building;
   • There could be a perception that Council is acting inconsistently as the works have previously been awarded a Heritage Incentive Grant;
   • The limited conservation covenant currently on the property would be removed.

7. Option 2 - A retrospective grant awarded for 20% of the works originally awarded a grant

Option Description
7.1 Option 2 provides for a retrospective grant to be awarded to the applicant, but only in relation to the original estimate of costs, and that it be awarded at the percentage which is currently the standard percentage being awarded to applicants for works with relatively higher costs – namely 20%.

7.2 This would not equate to the amount of the grant initially awarded to the applicants in 2015; however it would be in line with current practice.

7.3 The works applied for consist of structural upgrade works, conservation and maintenance works as follows:
   • Replacement of damaged ceilings with new structural diaphragms;
   • Replacement of selected wall linings with structural bracing;
   • Seismic upgrade to ground floor and sub-structure and installation of new floor;
   • New fire rated linings as required;
Council
28 March 2019

- Removal of remaining brick chimneys.

7.4 Costings in 2015 were as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Particulars</th>
<th>Costs (GST exclusive)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Structural upgrade work</td>
<td>$94,542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade to fire linings</td>
<td>$52,822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural engineer’s fees</td>
<td>$1,332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site management, P &amp; G, service charges and travel costs</td>
<td>$14,268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total cost of conservation and restoration related works</strong></td>
<td><strong>$162,964</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.5 The applicants have stated that the actual costs for the works in 2015 came in slightly lower than anticipated, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Particulars</th>
<th>Costs (GST exclusive)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total cost of conservation and restoration related works</td>
<td>$158,081</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.6 The Operational Guidelines for the Heritage Incentive Grants Policy provide for a grant of up to fifty percent of the total heritage related costs. There is already a high demand for the grant funds for this financial year and where works are of a higher value, grants are generally being offered and awarded at less than 30% of eligible costs. It is recommended that 20% of eligible works could be an acceptable level of grant, which would equate to $31,616. However, due to limited funds remaining for allocation this year, other grants would need to be adjusted down in order to meet this level of grant funding for this project.

| Overall proposed Heritage Incentive Grant (20% of eligible works) | $31,616 |

**Significance**
7.7 The level of significance of this option is low consistent with Section 2 of this report.
7.8 There are no engagement requirements for this level of significance.

**Impact on Mana Whenua**
7.9 This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

**Community Views and Preferences**
7.10 There are no community groups or members that are specifically affected by this option.

**Alignment with Council Plans and Policies**
7.11 This option is consistent with Council’s Plans and Policies. See Section 6.7.

**Financial Implications**
7.12 Cost of Implementation – the table below includes the previously approved grants, along with the lower level of grants for all of the current application for this committee meeting are shown below (with the lower percentage of the works to be funded in brackets):
### Annual Budget for the Heritage Incentive Grant (HIG) fund 2018/2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved grant</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to 41 Ranfurly Street, Christchurch (30%)</td>
<td>$76,342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 201 High Street, Christchurch (30%)</td>
<td>$88,650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 1 Charteris Bay Road, Diamond Harbour (50%)</td>
<td>$12,678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 23 Mandeville Street, Riccarton (50%)</td>
<td>$5,136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 9A Aubrey Street, Akaroa (50%)</td>
<td>$6,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 204 St Asaph Street, Christchurch (30%)</td>
<td>$63,808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 1 Charteris Bay Road, Diamond Harbour (50%)</td>
<td>$12,678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 23 Mandeville Street, Riccarton (50%)</td>
<td>$5,136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 9A Aubrey Street, Akaroa (50%)</td>
<td>$6,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 204 St Asaph Street, Christchurch (30%)</td>
<td>$63,808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 1 Charteris Bay Road, Diamond Harbour (50%)</td>
<td>$12,678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 23 Mandeville Street, Riccarton (50%)</td>
<td>$5,136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 9A Aubrey Street, Akaroa (50%)</td>
<td>$6,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 204 St Asaph Street, Christchurch (30%)</td>
<td>$63,808</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total grants approved to date* $274,668

*Total grant funding available for allocation* $423,032

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed grant</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to 26 Canterbury Street, Lyttelton (15% in total over 2 years*)</td>
<td>$90,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 544 Tuam Street, Christchurch (3%)</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 158 High Street (20% in total over 2 years*)</td>
<td>$48,494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 226 Kilmore Street, Christchurch (11%)</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 3 Winchester Street, Lyttelton (20%)</td>
<td>$6,437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 30 Hackthorne Road, Cashmere (3%)</td>
<td>$14,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa (20% of original funded works)</td>
<td>$31,616</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total available funds remaining for 2018/2019* $121,985

*Proposed commitment from the 2019/20 financial year for 26 Canterbury St* $90,000

*Proposed commitment from the 2019/20 financial year for 158 High Street* $48,494

*Total Available Funds remaining for 2019/2020* $559,206

*Commitments over two financial years are proposed for larger scale and longer term projects*

7.13 It is expected that further grant applications will be received but staff believe that given the high demand for assistance, that the funding outlined above will be an appropriate level of allocation for this option.

7.14 The Strategic Planning and Policy activity includes the provision of heritage advice, the heritage grants schemes, and the confirmation of a Heritage Strategy for Council. The Council aims to maintain and protect built, cultural and natural heritage items, areas and values which contribute to a unique city, community identity, character and sense of place and provide links to the past. The Council promotes heritage as a valuable educational and interpretation resource which also contributes to the tourism industry and provides an economic benefit to the City.

7.15 HIGs and conservation covenants provide assistance for the retention, maintenance and enhancement of heritage items and buildings.

7.16 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs – there will be no ongoing maintenance costs to the Council as a result of this grant.

7.17 Funding source – the Heritage Incentive Grant budget is an annual fund provided for in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

### Legal Implications

7.18 Legal conservation covenants are required under the Heritage Conservation Operational Guidelines for properties receiving Heritage Incentive Grants of $15,000 to $149,999. A full covenant is required for grants of $150,000 or more.

7.19 The property already has a limited conservation covenant in place.
Risks and Mitigations

7.20 There is a risk that awarding a retrospective grant for these works may set a precedent for others to consider applying for retrospective consent. It could also set a precedent for works being completed in a manner which is not consistent with conservation principles or which does not meet the conditions of resource consent.

7.20.1 If Council were to award a grant, correspondence with the applicant would be clear that the reason for awarding a retrospective grant in these circumstances is based on the fact that:

- the property was previously awarded a HIG which was not claimed within the policy timeframes;
- evidence has been supplied that the works were completed to an acceptable standard for Building Code compliance, noting that the manner in which the works were undertaken has resulted in a loss of heritage fabric and values
- and no additional funding is being proposed beyond that which was previously agreed.

Implementation

7.21 Implementation dependencies - the works have already been completed.

Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages

7.22 The advantages of this option include:

- The Council will be seen to be supporting an owner in the retention and repair of their heritage building;
- The limited conservation covenant will remain on the property.

7.23 The disadvantages of this option include:

- It would be inconsistent with the Heritage Incentive Grant policy.
- Council will be awarding a grant retrospectively for works not certified prior to completion;
- Less funds will be available to award to other eligible projects that are not applying for retrospective funding and who are adopting an approach consistent with heritage conservation principles.

8. Option 3 - A retrospective grant awarded of 20% on the basis of the new costs and works submitted in October 2018.

Option Description

8.1 Option 3 would provide for a retrospective grant to be awarded to the applicant for all relevant costs incurred, and that it be awarded at the percentage which is currently the more typical percentage being awarded to applicants for works with higher costs – namely 20%.

8.2 This would not equate to the amount of grant initially awarded to the applicants back in 2015, however the percentage would be in line with current practice.

8.3 The works applied for consist of structural upgrade works, conservation and maintenance works as follows:
- Replacement of damaged ceilings with new structural diaphragms;
- Replacement of selected wall linings with structural bracing;
- Seismic upgrade to ground floor and sub-structure and installation of new floor;
- New fire rated linings as required;
- Removal of remaining brick chimneys;
- Disabled access;
- Fire alarm system;
- Additional engineering costs;
- Council fees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Particulars</th>
<th>Costs (GST exclusive)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disabled access</td>
<td>$15,435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire protection</td>
<td>$11,526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional engineering</td>
<td>$12,374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource consent fees</td>
<td>$261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total cost of conservation and restoration related works</strong></td>
<td><strong>$39,596</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous eligible costs</td>
<td>$158,081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total cost of conservation and restoration related works</strong></td>
<td><strong>$197,677</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.4 The Operational Guidelines for the Heritage Incentive Grants Policy provide for a grant of up to fifty percent of the total heritage related costs. There has been high demand for grant funds in the current financial year, and where works are of a higher value, grants are generally being offered and awarded at less than 30% of costs. For this proposal to be in line with other grants offered in this financial year, it is suggested that 20% of eligible works could be an acceptable level of grant to offer in this option.

| Overall proposed heritage grant (20% of all new eligible works) | $39,535 |

8.5 Other grants are obviously possible, varying between the three options proposed. Apart from the level of financial support, this option has all the same impacts and alignments as Option 2. This option is only possible if all the other proposed grants are offered at a lower level of funding. The table below includes the previous approved grants, along with the lower level proposed grants for this Committee meeting are shown below (with the lower percentage of works to be funded in brackets):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annual Budget for the Heritage Incentive Grant (HIG) fund 2018/2019</th>
<th>$697,700</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 41 Ranfurly Street, Christchurch (30%)</td>
<td>$76,342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 201 High Street, Christchurch (30%)</td>
<td>$88,650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 1 Charteris Bay Road, Diamond Harbour (50%)</td>
<td>$12,678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 23 Mandeville Street, Riccarton (50%)</td>
<td>$5,136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 9A Aubrey Street, Akaroa (50%)</td>
<td>$6,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 204 St Asaph Street, Christchurch (30%)</td>
<td>$63,808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved grant to 53 Oxford Street, Lyttelton (30%)</td>
<td>$21,554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total grants approved to date</strong></td>
<td><strong>$274,668</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total grant funding available for allocation</td>
<td><strong>$423,032</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Proposed Grants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed Grant</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 26 Canterbury Street, Lyttelton (15% in total over 2 years*)</td>
<td>$90,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 544 Tuam Street, Christchurch (3%)</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 158 High Street (20% in total over 2 years*)</td>
<td>$48,494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 226 Kilmore Street, Christchurch (11%)</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 3 Winchester Street, Lyttelton (20%)</td>
<td>$6,437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 30 Hackthorne Road, Cashmere (3%)</td>
<td>$14,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed grant to 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa (20% of all works undertaken)</td>
<td>$39,535</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total available funds remaining for 2018/2019**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$114,066</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Proposed commitment from the 2019/20 financial year for 26 Canterbury Street $90,000

*Proposed commitment from the 2019/20 financial year for 158 High Street $48,494

**Total Available Funds remaining for 2019/2020**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$559,206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Commitments over two financial years are proposed for larger scale and longer term projects

## Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages

8.6 The advantages of this option include:

- The Council will be seen to be supporting an owner in the retention and repair of their heritage building;
- The limited conservation covenant will remain on the property.

8.7 The disadvantages of this option include:

- This would be inconsistent with the Heritage Incentive Grant policy
- Council will be awarding a grant retrospectively for works not certified prior to completion;
- Less funds are available to award to other eligible projects that are not applying for retrospective funding and who are adopting a conservation approach.

## Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa - Statement of Significance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>58 Rue lavaud - Correspondence re Heritage Incentive Grant - October 2017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

(i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and

(ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.
## Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Victoria Bliss - Heritage Conservation Projects Planner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Approved By | Brendan Smyth - Team Leader Heritage  
Carolyln Ingles - Head of Urban Regeneration, Design and Heritage  
Brendan Anstiss - General Manager Strategy and Transformation |
DISTRICT PLAN – LISTED HERITAGE PLACE
HERITAGE ASSESSMENT – STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE
HERITAGE ITEM NUMBER 729
PHARMACY AND SETTING –
58 RUE LAVAUD, AKAROA

PHOTOGRAPH: DR VAUGHAN WOOD, 2013

HISTORICAL AND SOCIAL SIGNIFICANCE

Historical and social values that demonstrate or are associated with: a particular person, group, organisation, institution, event, phase or activity; the continuity and/or change of a phase or activity; social, historical, traditional, economic, political or other patterns.

Akaroa Pharmacy has historical significance through its continued use as a pharmacy since 1883. The land on which it stands was purchased by Akaroa pharmacist Henri Citron in 1879 and he opened a pharmacy on the site in 1883. Citron had arrived in Akaroa in 1877 and he was therefore amongst a handful of French settlers who arrived after the initial influx in 1840. There is no record of the land having been built on prior to this time. The building was designed by Thomas Cane, one-time Canterbury Provincial architect, and built by Mr Goodwin. In 1888 the property was sold to George Fawcet Dodds Snr who also ran a pharmacy on the site. The building remained in the ownership of the Dodds’ family until 1947. Throughout this time a pharmacy operated in the building, although not always by the Dodds. Other pharmacists have owned the building since 1947 and it still operates as a pharmacy.
CULTURAL AND SPIRITUAL SIGNIFICANCE
Cultural and spiritual values that demonstrate or are associated with the distinctive characteristics of a way of life, philosophy, tradition, religion, or other belief, including: the symbolic or commemorative value of the place; significance to Tangata Whenua; and/or associations with an identifiable group and esteemed by this group for its cultural values.

Akaroa Pharmacy has cultural significance for its association with the way of life of Akaroa’s chemists, and their customers, since 1883.

ARCHITECTURAL AND AESTHETIC SIGNIFICANCE
Architectural and aesthetic values that demonstrate or are associated with: a particular style, period or designer, design values, form, scale, colour, texture and material of the place.

Akaroa Pharmacy has architectural and aesthetic significance as a surviving commercial building designed by Thomas Cane (1830-1905). Cane had arrived in Christchurch in 1874 and, in the following year, succeeded Benjamin Mountfort as Canterbury Provincial Architect. In 1876, with the abolition of the provincial government system, Cane was appointed architect to the Canterbury Education Board, in which role he designed Christchurch Girls’ High School at the Arts Centre site (1876). Cane also designed the Timeball Station in Lyttelton (1876) and the Grand Hotel in Akaroa (1882).

The building is a two-storey timber-frame commercial building clad in rusticated weatherboards with a hipped roof on concrete foundations. It stands on the corner of Rue Lavaud and Rue Croix. The principal frontage is on Rue Lavaud and here the building retains much of its original integrity with two display windows and two recessed doorways, one parallel to the street and one on a diagonal at the corner. The window and door frames have Italianate style decoration with matching details in the upper floor windows. Other than a difference in paint colour and the change from a corrugated iron roof to Decramastic tiles, with the original roof retained underneath, the façade is close to its original design.

The Rue Croix frontage has been altered, particularly by an extension west towards Rue Jolie. A series of alterations, starting with a lean-to that was in place by 1940, have culminated in an extended ground floor, partially constructed of concrete block, with an upper floor added in 1979. In the 1990s further changes were made meaning that only the placement of the central doorway and the sash-type fenestration has remained unchanged. Internally the property remains much as it was, with some small additional divisions within the rooms – five, first floor rooms becoming seven for instance. In 1991 the main shop was roughly doubled in size with a room at the back being divided into two. The central brick chimney and fireplaces remain in place (although one fireplace was replaced by a heater), but may be removed following the Canterbury earthquakes.

TECHNOLOGICAL AND CRAFTSMANSHIP SIGNIFICANCE
Technological and craftsmanship values that demonstrate or are associated with: the nature and use of materials, finishes and/or technological or constructional methods which were innovative, or of notable quality for the period.
Akaroa Pharmacy has technological and craftmanship significance as it demonstrates the construction techniques and materials that were in use in the late 19th century in Akaroa. Its construction, materials and detailing evidence the period in which it was built.

**CONTEXTUAL SIGNIFICANCE**

Contextual values that demonstrate or are associated with: a relationship to the environment (constructed and natural), a landscape, setting, group, precinct or streetscape; a degree of consistency in terms of type, scale, form, materials, texture, colour, style and/or detail; recognised landmarks and landscape which are recognised and contribute to the unique identity of the environment.

Akaroa Pharmacy and its setting have contextual significance as a prominent corner building in one of two commercial areas that developed within Akaroa in the 19th century. The building is a prominent feature in the historic Rue Lavaud streetscape and is in close proximity to other heritage buildings, notably the former town hall next door and the former Presbyterian Church opposite.

**ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND SCIENTIFIC SIGNIFICANCE**

Archaeological or scientific values that demonstrate or are associated with: the potential to provide information through physical or scientific evidence an understanding about social historical, cultural, spiritual, technological or other values of past events, activities, structures or people.

Akaroa Pharmacy and its setting have archaeological significance because of the potential to provide archaeological evidence relating to past construction methods and materials, and human activity on the site, including that which occurred prior to 1900.

**ASSESSMENT STATEMENT**

Akaroa Pharmacy and its setting has overall significance to Banks Peninsula and Christchurch. It has historical and social significance for its continuous use as a pharmacy since 1883. Akaroa Pharmacy has cultural significance for its association with the way of life of Akaroa’s chemists, and their customers, since 1883. The pharmacy has architectural and aesthetic significance as a commercial building designed by Thomas Cane which retains many of its original features. Akaroa Pharmacy has technological and craftmanship significance as it demonstrates the construction techniques and materials that were in use in the late 19th century in Akaroa. Akaroa Pharmacy has contextual significance as a prominent corner building in one of Akaroa’s two early commercial areas and through its proximity to other heritage buildings, such as the former Town Hall and former Presbyterian Church. The building has archaeological significance in view of its pre-1900 date of construction.

**REFERENCES:**

Christchurch City Council Heritage File 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa Pharmacy
Historic Place # 5287 – Heritage NZ List: http://www.heritage.org.nz/the-list/details/5287
http://www.akaroacistrust.co.nz
Wood, Dr Vaughan, Background Information Listed heritage Place, 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa Pharmacy, 2013

REPORT DATED: 25 FEBRUARY, 2015

PLEASE NOTE THIS ASSESSMENT IS BASED ON INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT THE TIME OF WRITING. DUE TO THE ONGOING NATURE OF HERITAGE RESEARCH, FUTURE REASSESSMENT OF THIS HERITAGE ITEM MAY BE NECESSARY TO REFLECT ANY CHANGES IN KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING OF ITS HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE.

PLEASE USE IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE CCC HERITAGE FILES.
26 October 2017

Corcoran French
PO Box 13001
Christchurch 8141

Via email: geraldine@corcoranfrench.co.nz

Dear Geraldine

Re: Heritage Incentive Grant – 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa

We refer to your letter dated 20 September 2017 regarding a Heritage Incentive Grant for the property located at 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa.

We have carefully considered your response and the points raised, we have also sought the advice of Council’s legal team.

In summary, the Heritage Incentive Grant (the Grant) for the specific conservation and heritage work on 58 Rue Lavaud Akaroa which was approved on 1 April 2015 has lapsed as the terms and conditions of the Grant were not met and the funds granted from financial year 2014/15 are no longer available for allocation.

The Council needs to be confident that the ratepayer is delivered good value for its investment when awarding a grant. Council’s grant programmes are oversubscribed and it is not possible for Council to meet all requests for funding. The onus is on the grant recipient to fulfil all obligations and meet the conditions in order to receive the benefit of a grant.

We appreciate that this is not the outcome your clients are seeking. Set out below is the Council’s position on the matters raised and the conditions under which the Grant was originally approved. We also note a potential way forward.

Heritage Incentive Grant Funding

Christchurch City Council’s Heritage Incentive Grants fund provides financial assistance to owner of heritage items scheduled in the Christchurch District Plan. There is a limited amount of funding provided each year. This is just one way in which the Council supports and recognises the value and contribution of heritage in our city, and the work that is undertaken by many building owners.

Owners of scheduled heritage items can apply for grants of up to 50 per cent towards conservation related works. Before applying for a grant, building owners are to review the criteria contained in the Operational Guidelines and Policy. Discussions also take place with Council heritage staff regarding the process and requirements.

The Grant of $81,482.00 for 58 Rue Lavaud was approved on 1 April 2015 in relation to a scope of works which included structural upgrades and upgrades to fire linings, and fees and site management associated with these works.

Conditions of grant approval

Heritage Incentive Grant funding is available for a period of 18 months from the date of written approval provided that the other terms and conditions of grant approval are met. This time period is stated in the Heritage Incentive Grants Policy – Operational Guidelines and is also in Council’s Letter of Approval of Grant (dated 01 April 2015 for 58 Rue Lavaud).
The 18 month period for this Grant lapsed on 31 August 2016. Unfortunately your clients request for payment of the Grant was made on 25 August 2017 which was well outside the 18 month time limit. Your clients did not make a verbal or written request for an extension of time to be considered prior to the expiry of the 18 months. You refer to the correspondence of 2 August 2016, at that time it was simply a matter of providing evidence that the works were completed so the time period was not re-stated. However, the required evidence was not provided and there was no follow up until over a year later.

Certification of works is also a grant condition, this is stated within the Letter of Approval of Grant and within the Heritage Incentive Grants Policy – Operational Guidelines and Policy. This is in addition to the grant timeframe condition of eighteen months. This condition is particularly important where conservation works are hidden from view once further works are completed.

We note your interpretation of the documents and have considered that carefully, our legal advisors and heritage staff consider that the Grant documentation is sufficiently clear and that the standard conditions are consistently met by grant recipients. In this case there was also advice from the Council’s heritage staff regarding information requirements and where flexibility could be applied if conservation works had already progressed.

However, noting your feedback, we will consider the addition of further wording in the Letter of Approval of Grant to reinforce the grant recipients obligations and avoid any future misinterpretation. We will also discuss with our Committee the process around lapsing of grants.

We also recognise that some of the communication was with your clients building company/project manager Maxim Homes. In future we could seek confirmation that information is passed onto the grant recipient by the agent/building company, and vice versa, and copy both parties into any written correspondence as both should be aware of grant conditions and work together to meet these.

We note the point raised regarding the resource consent and code compliance delays. We are aware that the works were subject to consent and note from the file that your clients were prompted more than once by the Council’s building consent staff regarding the required updates and information. If there were delays with the works, for any reason, your client could have informed the Council’s heritage staff as the heritage incentive grant items could have been certified earlier.

Way forward

Retrospective grant applications may be considered by the Council. We are prepared to receive photographic evidence and breakdown of final costs for the conservation works that were subject to the original grant application. We can then advise our Committee and confirm whether a new retrospective grant application would be considered. Any new application would need to await confirmation of further grant funding from 1 July 2018.

The conservation covenant put on the title of the property in association with this grant can be removed by Council at no cost to the property owner. Please confirm if your clients would like this process commenced.

We do wish to acknowledge the significant amount of work that heritage building owners, such as your clients, undertake and the contribution these make to the wider community.

We trust you will communicate our response to your clients.

Yours sincerely

Ceciel DelaRue
Acting Head of Urban Regeneration, Urban Design & Heritage
8. Monarch Butterfly Overwintering Sites in Response to Likely Predation

Reference: 19/259652
Presenter(s): Dr Antony Shadbolt, Team Leader – Parks Biodiversity

1. Social, Community Development and Housing Committee Consideration

1. In considering this item the Committee noted the wider issue of pest control and asked staff to provide an update on pest control strategies, and the status of the Christchurch and Banks Peninsula Tree and Urban Forest Plan.

2. Social, Community Development and Housing Committee Recommendation to Council

Part A (Original Staff Recommendation Accepted without Change)

That the Council:

1. Endorse the following protection measures:

   a. That monarch butterfly overwintering trees at Abberley Park and Burnside Park be banded within seven days of butterflies beginning their overwintering behaviour.

   b. That staff monitor butterfly mortality at Abberley Park and Burnside Park and other sites to determine the effectiveness of tree banding.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Report Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Monarch Butterfly Overwintering Sites in Response to Likely Predation</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Monarch Butterfly Overwintering Sites in Response to Likely Predation

Reference: 19/9142
Presenter(s): Dr Antony Shadbolt (Team Leader - Parks Biodiversity) Vicky Steele (Project Wingz)

1. Purpose and Origin of Report

   Purpose of Report
   
   1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee to endorse staff recommendations to implement protection measures at selected monarch butterfly overwintering trees in Christchurch Parks to remove/reduce suspected predation by rats.

   Origin of Report
   
   1.2 This report has been co-written by Council Staff and Vicky Steele (Project Wingz) to fulfil the request at the 8 August 2018 Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee to provide further information to the Committee.

2. Significance

   2.1 The decision in this report is low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy.

   2.1.1 The level of significance was determined by the project being low cost and affecting a limited group of residents

3. Staff Recommendations

   That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee:

   1. Endorse the following protection measures:

      a. That monarch butterfly overwintering trees at Abberly Park and Burnside Park be banded within seven days of butterflies beginning their overwintering behaviour.

      b. That staff monitor butterfly mortality at Abberley Park and Burnside Park and other sites to determine the effectiveness of tree banding.

4. Key Points

   4.1 This report supports the Council's Long Term Plan (2018 - 2028):

      4.1.1 Activity: Parks & Foreshore

      • Level of Service: 6.8.2.2 Parks are provided managed and maintained in a clean, tidy, safe, functional and equitable manner (Asset Condition) - Gardens - condition average or better: 70%

   4.2 The following feasible options have been considered:

      • Option 1 – Fit overwintering trees with pest proof tree bands (preferred option)
• Option 2 – Carry out Rat trapping and/or poisoning
• Option 3 – A combination of Options 1 and 2
• Option 4 – Do nothing

4.3 Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages (Preferred Option)

4.3.1 The advantages of this option include:

• Will assist Council staff and the community in determining the cause of significant mortality in monarch butterfly over-wintering sites.
• Is likely to prevent significant mortality at target sites
• Is a relatively cost effective and proven intervention compared with ongoing predator control in the urban environment

4.3.2 The disadvantages of this option include:

• Will not provide protection at all monarch overwintering sites
• Minor adverse visual effect of tree bands

5. Context/Background

Monarch Butterfly Predation in Urban Parks

5.1 Monarch Butterflies are described as an ‘assisted native’ by some entomologists and they are thought to have arrived in New Zealand via a natural colonisation event. However there are no New Zealand native plant species that support their larval (caterpillar) stage and therefore, they require swan plants (add genus name), their natural host, to be cultivated and planted by humans in gardens to fill this gap in their lifecycle requirements. Hence their survival in New Zealand is dependent on people. They have not been assigned a ‘Threat Classification’ under the New Zealand Threat Classification system.

5.2 During two overwintering seasons (2016 and 2018) Christchurch City Council (Council) staff were alerted by members of the public to high monarch butterfly mortality in some urban parks (Refer Table 1). It has been suggested by members of the community that the dead butterflies have been victims of predation, and through investigation it seems that the likely cause of this predation has been black rats (Rattus rattus) which have been observed in the overwintering trees at Abberley Park. Unlike Norway rats (Rattus norvegicus), black rats are good climbers.
5.3 Colonies monitored consistently (weekly and after severe weather) since 1997 include:

- Woodham Park
- Abberley Park
- Ruru Lawn Cemetery/Linwood Cemetery
- Redwood Park
- St James Park
- Bishopdale Park
- Burnside Park

5.4 Predation was first discovered in Abberley Park and Ruru Lawn Cemetery in May 2016. The was no predation recorded in 2017, but in 2018 it occurred again at Abberley Park and also Burnside Park and Ernle Clark Reserve.

5.5 Table 1 shows monitoring data from 2012 until present, from Abberley and Burnside Parks. Numbers are approximate, recorded by eye, and taken after 4pm while the butterflies roost. Note: deaths are recorded by the recovery of dead butterflies and/or wings (set of 4 made up of 2 forewings and 2 hindwings of matching sex). Not all reduction in numbers is related to mortality - female butterflies leave parks after mating usually around mid-July/early August (weather dependent)

Table 1: Monarch butterfly monitoring data from 2012 until present, from Abberley and Burnside Parks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Abberley Park</th>
<th>Burnside Park</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pop. Est. Late April</td>
<td>Deaths recorded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>Substantial</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wings were tallied for only a short period, then we were asked to leave them in situ. In early May the number of deaths per night was 25. Three deaths were recorded from natural causes. One butterfly was found half eaten but still alive.

Predation discovered on 3rd May. Wings were tallied daily. Average per night during May was 18 butterflies. Three deaths were recorded from natural causes. Four live butterflies were labelled and relocated to Woodham Park (they have not been recovered).
5.6 Due to accumulated toxins (cardenolides) in monarch butterflies, they have no known major mammalian predators of any significance except for the black eared mouse which is native to South America and has evolved an ability to prey upon the monarch. This species does not occur in New Zealand. Elsewhere rats have also been observed feeding on monarchs in overwintering trees, so while it may be unusual that black rats are predating monarch butterflies in Christchurch’s urban parks, it is certainly not out of the question.

5.7 In 2016 and 2018 the Styx Living Laboratory Trust lent the Council Parks Unit staff a motion sensing wildlife surveillance cameras which were set up in the overwintering trees in Abberley Park. No rats were detected in the 2016 session, however it is possible that this may have been due to a) poor camera set-up and/or b) the cameras only being deployed for a short session. However, rats were frequently detected on the cameras within the overwintering tree during the 2018 monitoring session.

5.8 Monarch butterflies are not considered a threatened or at-risk species in New Zealand, and therefore Monarch butterflies are not considered a high priority species for management by the Christchurch City Council from a biodiversity perspective. However, they are regarded as charismatic species in their own right and usually thrive in Christchurch, even throughout the winter. Many residents of Christchurch buy or grow swan plants during spring, summer and autumn to attract monarchs to their gardens. Their overwintering sites are an aesthetic novelty in our urban parks, and their presence here and across the city unquestionably supports our Garden City image and identity.

5.9 New Zealand has a higher rate of unique butterfly and moth species than anywhere else, and particularly so in Canterbury. However you rarely see many other species in our city, making the Monarch a welcome sight. As pollinators, they are also a beneficial species and one of the few butterflies seen during the colder months with most other Canterbury butterflies overwintering as a larva or pupa.

5.10 Furthermore Monarch butterflies are one of the first wildlife species that young children come to recognise and are captivated by. Exposure to, and appreciation of urban nature at any age, whether it be indigenous, exotic (or in this case an assisted native species) is likely to lead to an increased sense of care and kaitiaki of the natural environment, including our parks and open spaces.

5.11 Brian Patrick, a well-known Canterbury entomologist and butterfly/moth expert also believes the monarch is an iconic feature of Christchurch parks and gardens and would like to see measures put in place to protect them. He has discussed such solutions as fitting the overwintering trees with metal predator/pest exclusion bands and planting winter flowering plants in the vicinity of the overwintering trees.

5.12 Although there is no conclusive (scientific) evidence that it is indeed black rats predating on the monarch butterflies at their overwintering sites, the degree of anecdotal evidence and expert opinion suggests that this is the likely scenario and is a theory that could be further investigated.

5.13 Therefore it is recommended that a degree of predator control, monitoring, and assessment of its success is undertaken prior to and during the 2019 and 2020 overwintering seasons. Note that opportunities to incorporate winter flowering plant species be incorporated into planting renewals to help improve the butterflies fitness and robustness at this time of the year.

---

2 Note that it is possible that the predation may skip a year (as per 2017) when the returning numbers to the colonies are smaller than usual.
5.14 Options for reducing the level and impacts of predation in urban parks therefore include:

- Do nothing approach
- Rat trapping and/or poisoning
- Banding of selected overwintering trees (preferred option), and
- A combination of tree banding and trapping/poisoning
- Incorporation of winter flowering plants into planted areas (refer below)

5.15 **Do Nothing:** This option is likely to have no beneficial effect on monarch butterfly populations at the overwintering sites and may result on ongoing predation and increased adverse publicity.

5.16 **Trapping and/or Poisoning:** Trapping and poisoning on its own is not likely to be an effective solution due to the continual reinvasion of predators from adjacent areas. Given the low priority from a biodiversity perspective and not being part of a wider pest control initiative within the Christchurch urban area it is unlikely that this approach would be supported by (e.g.) Predator Free 2050.

5.17 **Tree Banding:** Attaching steel bands that prevent rats and other predators from accessing overwintering sites is a cost effective solution depending on the complexities of the overwintering trees (IE are there multiple, interlacing tree canopies necessitating the banding of multiple trees?). An estimated cost of each tree band is in the vicinity of $180 each – again dependant on the complexities of each tree.

5.18 **Winter Flowering Plants:** The Council Parks unit has a programme of Urban Park and Garden Heritage Park plant border renewals. Plant borders may be able to be retrofitted/supplemented with winter flowering plant species at no additional cost to status quo plant species election.
6. Option 1 – Selected Tree Banding (preferred)

Option Description
6.1 Supply and install rat and predator-proof steel tree bands to monarch butterfly overwintering trees.

Significance
6.2 The level of significance of this option is Low consistent with section 2 of this report.
6.3 Engagement requirements for this level of significance are none.

Impact on Mana Whenua
6.4 This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

Alignment with Council Plans and Policies
6.5 This option is consistent with Council’s Plans and Policies

Financial Implications
6.6 Cost of Implementation - $1500
6.7 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs – Likely Nil
6.8 Funding source – Urban Parks

Legal Implications
6.9 There is not a legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision
6.10 This report has not been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit

Risks and Mitigations
6.11 There is a risk that the general public may have a negative view of Council spending public money on monarch butterfly protection. This may result in media negative attention
6.11.1 Residual risk rating: The residual rating of the risk after the below treatment is Low
6.11.2 Planned treatment(s) include tolerating this risk and also take advantage of such a situation to educate the wider public, highlight this novel phenomenon in the City’s Parks, and highlight biodiversity threats caused by exotic predators.

Implementation
6.12 Implementation dependencies - Presence of overwintering butterflies
6.13 Implementation timeframe – Late Spring 2019 (determined by time butterfly overwintering)

Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages
6.14 The advantages of this option include:
   • Will assist Council staff and the community in determining the cause of significant mortality in monarch butterfly over-wintering sites.
   • Is likely to prevent significant mortality at target sites
6.15 The disadvantages of this option include:

- Minor adverse visual effect of tree bands

7. **Option 2 – Trapping and/or Poisoning**

**Option Description**
7.1 Set traps and/or lay poison in vicinity of overwintering trees

**Significance**
7.2 The level of significance of this option is low consistent with section 2 of this report.

**Impact on Mana Whenua**
7.3 This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

**Alignment with Council Plans and Policies**
7.4 This option is consistent with Council’s Plans and Policies

**Financial Implications Cost of Implementation - <enter text>**
7.5 Cost of Implementation - $1100
7.6 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs - $900
7.7 Funding source – Urban Parks

**Legal Implications**
7.8 There is not a legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision
7.9 This report has not been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit

**Risks and Mitigations**
7.10 There is a risk that the general public may have a negative view of Council spending public money on monarch butterfly protection. This may result in media negative attention

7.10.1 Residual risk rating: The residual rating of the risk after the below treatment is Low

7.10.2 Planned treatment(s) include tolerating this risk and also take advantage of such a situation to educate the wider public, highlight this novel phenomenon in the City’s Parks, and highlight biodiversity threats caused by exotic predators.

**Implementation**
7.11 Implementation dependencies - Presence of overwintering butterflies
7.12 Implementation timeframe – Late Spring 2019 (determined by time butterfly overwintering)
Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages

7.13 The advantages of this option include:

- Does not entail attaching tree bands to trees and therefore avoids adverse aesthetics

7.14 The disadvantages of this option include:

- Will entail continual trapping and poisoning as rats and/or other predators will continually recolonise the control area from (e.g.) adjacent properties.
- Rats and/or other predators may avoid traps and will therefore still pose a threat to the overwintering populations
- Diverts animal pest control resources away from high(er) priority/threatened indigenous species

8. Option 3 – Do Nothing

Option Description

8.1 No control action is taken and butterfly colonies will be exposed to possible decimation by rats

Significance

8.2 The level of significance of this option is low consistent with section 2 of this report.

Impact on Mana Whenua

8.3 This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

Alignment with Council Plans and Policies

8.4 This option is consistent with Council’s Plans and Policies

Financial Implications

8.5 Cost of Implementation - Nil
8.6 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs - Nil
8.7 Funding source – N/A

Legal Implications

8.8 There is not a legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision
8.9 This report has not been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit

Risks and Mitigations

8.10 There is a risk that interested members of the public will have a negative view of Council not investing in protecting this unique feature of the public open space. This may in-turn result in negative media attention
8.10.1 Residual risk rating: The residual rating of the risk after the below treatment is Low
8.10.2 Planned treatment includes tolerating this risk.

**Implementation**

8.11 Implementation dependencies - N/A
8.12 Implementation timeframe – N/A

**Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages**

8.13 The advantages of this option include:
- No cost to Council

8.14 The disadvantages of this option include:
- Does not protect overwintering monarch butterfly colonies
- Council and the community will still not know whether tree banding successfully protects butterfly colonies

**Attachments**

There are no attachments to this report.

**Confirmation of Statutory Compliance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) This report contains:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Antony Shadbolt - Team Leader Biodiversity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved By</td>
<td>Andrew Rutledge - Head of Parks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mary Richardson - General Manager Citizen and Community</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. Social, Community Development and Housing Committee Minutes - 6 March 2019

Reference: 19/285969
Presenter(s): David Corlett, Hearings and Committee Advisor

1. Purpose of Report
   The Social, Community Development and Housing Committee held a meeting on 6 March 2019 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council
   That the Council receives the Minutes from the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee meeting held 6 March 2019.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Minutes Social, Community Development and Housing Committee - 6 March 2019</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

| Author                     | David Corlett - Committee and Hearings Advisor |
Social, Community Development and Housing Committee
OPEN MINUTES

Date: Wednesday 6 March 2019
Time: 9.30am
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present
Chairperson
Councillor Phil Clearwater
Deputy Chairperson
Councillor Glenn Livingstone
Members
Councillor Jimmy Chen
Councillor Mike Davidson
Councillor Anne Galloway
Councillor Yani Johanson
Councillor Aaron Keown

8 March 2019
Principal Advisor
Brent Smith
Principal Advisor Citizens & Community
Tel: 941 8645

David Corlett
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 5421
david.corlett@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/
The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. **Apologies**

   Part C
   **Committee Resolved SOC/2019/00006**

   That the following apology from Councillor Davidson, and the apology from Councillor Chen for having to leave early, be accepted.

   Councillor Clearwater/Councillor Scandrett  **Carried**

2. **Declarations of Interest**

   Part B
   There were no declarations of interest recorded.

3. **Confirmation of Previous Minutes**

   Part C
   **Committee Resolved SOC/2019/00007**

   That the open and public excluded minutes of the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee meeting held on Wednesday, 30 January 2019 be confirmed.

   Councillor Chen/Councillor Scandrett  **Carried**

4. **Public Forum**

   Part B
   There were no public forum presentations.

5. **Deputations by Appointment**

   Part B
   There were no deputations by appointment.

6. **Presentation of Petitions**

   Part B
   There was no presentation of petitions.
7. Multicultural Subcommittee Minutes - 1 February 2019

Committee Resolved SOC/2019/00008

That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee receives the Minutes from the Multicultural Subcommittee meeting held 1 February 2019.

Councillor Chen/Councillor Galloway

Carried

8. Monarch Butterfly Overwintering Sites in Response to Likely Predation

Committee Comment

1. In considering this item the Committee noted the wider issue of pest control and asked staff to provide an update on pest control strategies, and the status of the Christchurch and Banks Peninsula Tree and Urban Forest Plan.

Committee Decided SOC/2019/00009

Part A (Original Staff Recommendation Accepted without Change)

That the Council:

1. Endorse the following protection measures:
   a. That monarch butterfly overwintering trees at Abberly Park and Burnside Park be banded within seven days of butterflies beginning their overwintering behaviour.
   b. That staff monitor butterfly mortality at Abberly Park and Burnside Park and other sites to determine the effectiveness of tree banding.

Councillor Scandrett/Councillor Galloway

Carried

Councillor Chen left at 10.05am at the conclusion of item 8.

9. Approval of a Heritage Incentive Grant for Kilwinning Lodge, 26 Canterbury Street, Lyttelton

Committee Resolved SOC/2019/00010

Part C (Original Staff Recommendation Accepted without Change)

That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee:

1. Approve a Heritage Incentive Grant of $258,782 for ‘Kilwinning Lodge’, 26 Canterbury Street, Lyttelton, subject to the following requirements:
   a. That the applicant enters into a full conservation covenant with the Council to cover the heritage building and heritage setting;
   b. The grant is split with $158,782 of the grant awarded from the 2018/19 financial year and $100,000 from 2019/2020, and the second part not paid out before the start of that financial year.

Councillor Galloway/Councillor Keown

Carried
Councillor Livingstone left the meeting at 10.21am during the consideration of item 9 and returned at 10.23am during the same item.

10. Heritage Incentive Grant Approval for 544 Tuam Street, Christchurch

Committee Comment

1. In considering this item the Committee wanted to indicate a clear commitment to funding the full application over two financial years.

Staff Recommendations

That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee:

a) approve a Heritage Incentive Grant of $71,509 for conservation, strengthening and repair work to the protected heritage building located at 544 Tuam Street, Christchurch;

b) note that the applicant has already entered into a full conservation covenant.

Committee Resolved SOC/2019/00011

Part C

That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee:

1. Approve a Heritage Incentive Grant of grant of $200,000 for conservation, strengthening and repair work to the protected heritage building located at 544 Tuam Street, Christchurch subject to the following requirement:

   a. The grant is split with $71,509 of the grant awarded from the 2018/19 financial year, and the remainder from the 2019/2020 financial year and;

   b. the second part not paid out before the start of that financial year.

2. Note that the applicant has already entered into a full conservation covenant.

Councillor Galloway/Councillor Keown

Carried

The Committee adjourned at 10:53am during the consideration of item 10 and reconvened at 11:00am.

11. Heritage Incentive Grant Approval for 158 High Street, Christchurch

Committee Resolved SOC/2019/00012

Part C (Original Staff Recommendation Accepted without Change)

That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee:

1. Approve a Heritage Incentive Grant of up to $142,741 for conservation, strengthening and repair work to the protected heritage building located at 158 High Street, Christchurch subject to the following requirements:

   a. The applicant enters into a limited conservation covenant with Council to cover the grant assisted works;
b. The grant is split with $72,741 of the grant awarded from the 2018/19 financial year, and $70,000 from the 2019/2020 financial year and the second part not paid out before the start of that financial year.

Councillor Keown/Councillor Galloway  

Carried

12. Heritage Incentive Grant Approval for 226 Kilmore Street  
Committee Resolved SOC/2019/00013

Part C (Original Staff Recommendation Accepted without Change)

That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee:

1. Approves a Heritage Incentive Grant of up to $100,000 for conservation, strengthening and repair works to the protected heritage building located at 226 Kilmore Street, Christchurch subject to the applicant entering into a limited conservation covenant with Council to cover the grant assisted works.

Councillor Keown/Councillor Galloway  

Carried

13. Heritage Incentive Grant Approval for 3 Winchester Street, Lyttelton  
Committee Resolved SOC/2019/00014

Part C (Original Staff Recommendation Accepted without Change)

That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee:

1. Approve a Heritage Incentive Grant of $10,000 for 3 Winchester Street, Lyttelton.

Councillor Galloway/Councillor Scandrett  

Carried

14. Heritage Incentive Grant Approval for 30 Hackthorne Road  
Committee Resolved SOC/2019/00015

Part C (Original Staff Recommendation Accepted without Change)

That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee:

1. Approve a Heritage Incentive Grant of up to $10,000 for the dwelling at 30 Hackthorne Road, Cashmere.

Councillor Scandrett/Councillor Galloway  

Carried

15. Heritage Incentive Grant for 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa  
Committee Resolved SOC/2019/00016

Part C (Original Staff Recommendation Accepted without Change)
Social, Community Development and Housing Committee
06 March 2019

That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee:

1. Does not approve a retrospective Heritage Incentive Grant to the protected heritage building located at 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa.

Councillor Keown/Councillor Clearwater

Carried

Committee Resolved SOC/2019/00016

Part A

That the Committee recommends that the Council:

2. Approves the removal of the limited conservation covenant on the property located at 58 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa;

3. Notes that the cost of removing the covenant is covered by Council as no grant has been disbursed to this property.

Councillor Keown/Councillor Clearwater

Carried

16. Community Facilities Network Plan
Committee Resolved SOC/2019/00017

Part C (Original Staff Recommendation Accepted without Change)

That the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee:

1. Receives the report.

Councillor Johanson/Councillor Livingstone

Carried

Councillor Keown left the meeting at 12.07pm.

Meeting concluded at 12.10pm

CONFIRMED THIS 3rd DAY OF APRIL 2019

COUNCILLOR PHIL CLEARWATER
CHAIRPERSON
10. Regulatory Performance Committee Minutes - 6 March 2019

Reference: 19/283759
Presenter(s): Liz Ryley, Committee Advisor

1. Purpose of Report
The Regulatory Performance Committee held a meeting on 6 March 2019 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council
That the Council receives the Minutes from the Regulatory Performance Committee meeting held 6 March 2019.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>Minutes Regulatory Performance Committee - 6 March 2019</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

| Author                  | Liz Ryley - Committee Advisor                           |
Regulatory Performance Committee
OPEN MINUTES

Date: Wednesday 6 March 2019
Time: 2pm
Venue: Committee Room 1, Level 2, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present
Acting Chairman
Councillor Jamie Gough
Acting Deputy Chairman
Councillor Sara Templeton
Members
Councillor Jimmy Chen
Councillor David East
Councillor Anne Galloway
Councillor Tim Scandrett

5 March 2019
Principal Advisor
Aaron Haymes
Head of Strategic Partnerships
Sarah Drummond
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 6262
sarah.drummond@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/
The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. **Apologies**
   
   **Part C**  
   **Committee Decision**  
   
   There were no apologies recorded as all members of the Committee were present.

2. **Declarations of Interest**
   
   **Part B**  
   
   There were no declarations of interest recorded.

3. **Confirmation of Previous Minutes**
   
   **Part C**  
   **Committee Resolved RPM/2019/00005**  
   
   That the minutes of the Regulatory Performance Committee meeting held on Wednesday, 30 January 2019 be confirmed.
   
   Councillor Chen/Councillor Scandrett  
   
   Carried

4. **Public Forum**
   
   **Part B**  
   
   There were no public forum presentations.

5. **Deputations by Appointment**
   
   **Part B**  
   
   There were no deputations by appointment.

6. **Presentation of Petitions**
   
   **Part B**  
   
   There were no presentation of petitions.
7. **Proposed Plan Change 1 Woolston Risk Management Area**
   
   Committee Decided RPCM/2019/00006
   
   **Original Staff Recommendation Accepted without Change**
   
   **Part A**
   
   That the Regulatory Performance Committee recommend that the Council:
   
   
   2. Delegate to the Chief Executive authority to apply to the Environment Court, under section 86D(2) Resource Management Act 1991, for the proposed change to Rule 4.1.4.1.5 NC2 and its associated updated Woolston Risk Management overlay shown in Planning Map 47A to have immediate legal effect from either the date of public notification or the date of any order made by the Court. This application should be lodged immediately following revocation of the Order in Council on 18 March 2019 and before public notification.
   
   Councillor Templeton/Councillor Scandrett  
   Carried

   
   **Committee Comment**
   
   1. The staff recommendation was accepted with change, however a note was made for staff to provide an update to the Committee.
   
   **Committee Resolved RPCM/2019/00007**
   
   **Part C**
   
   That the Regulatory Performance Committee:
   
   1. Note the information in the Chairperson’s report about the Canterbury Earthquake (Resource Management Act Permitted Activities) Order 2011, and any potential for its revocation.

   Note: That staff will provide an update to the Committee after the completion of the latest audit work on the remaining permits, issued under the Canterbury Earthquake (Resource Management Act Permitted Activities) Order 2011.
   
   Councillor Galloway/Councillor East  
   Carried
   Committee Resolved RPCM/2019/00008

   Part C

   That Regulatory Performance Committee:


   Councillor Chen/Councillor Scandrett  Carried

10. Building Consenting Unit Update
    Committee Resolved RPCM/2019/00009

    Part C

    That the Regulatory Performance Committee:

    1. Receive the information in the Building Consenting Unit Update report.

    Councillor Galloway/Councillor Gough  Carried

Meeting concluded at 2.44pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 3rd DAY OF APRIL 2019

COUNCILLOR JAMIE GOUGH
ACTING CHAIRMAN
11. Audit New Zealand - 2018/19 Audit Plan

Reference: 19/256513
Presenter(s): Len van Hout - Manager External Reporting and Governance

1. Audit and Risk Management Committee Decisions Under Delegation

(Original Staff Recommendations Accepted without Change)

Part C

That the Audit and Risk Management Committee:

1. Receives the Audit Plan for Christchurch City Council and Consolidated Group from Audit New Zealand.

2. Notes that Council staff will report at the next meeting any critical judgements, estimates and assumptions that will be made during the preparation of the Annual Report in accordance with accounting and audit standards for public benefit entities.

3. Notes that the Committee will be further updated on these issues and any other issues that arise at its 28 August 2019 meeting prior to the audit clearance scheduled for 16 September 2019.

Secretarial note: Following the Committee meeting it was confirmed by staff that the references in the Audit Plan (at pages 3 and 6) to the “wellhead replacement programme” should be amended to “water supply improvement programme” and the Audit Plan was amended accordingly as attached for the Council to receive.

2. Audit and Risk Management Committee Recommendation to Council

Part A

That the Council:

1. Receives the Audit Plan for Christchurch City Council and Consolidated Group from Audit New Zealand, and:

   a. Notes that property, plant and equipment will again be a focus for the audit team in 2019;

   b. Notes that internal controls to prevent fraud and the compliance with continuous disclosure requirements will also be reviewed in-depth as part of the 2019 audit; and

   c. Notes the timetable for deliverables to ensure the audit proceeds smoothly.
## Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Report Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Audit New Zealand - 2018/19 Audit Plan</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Audit Plan 2019</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Audit New Zealand - 2018/19 Audit Plan

Reference: 19/224394
Presenter(s): Len van Hout, Manager External Reporting and Governance

1. **Purpose of Report**
   1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Audit and Risk Management Committee to confirm with Audit New Zealand the audit arrangements for the audit of the financial statements for the year ending 30 June 2019 for the Council and Consolidated Group.

2. **Executive Summary**
   2.1 Audit New Zealand highlighted in their 2017/18 Report to Council on the Audit of the Council, the priority of work for 2018/19. This plan builds on the work to be undertaken and timeframe for delivery.

3. **Staff Recommendations**
   That the Audit and Risk Management Committee:
   1. Consider the Audit Plan for Christchurch City Council and Consolidated Group from Audit New Zealand and recommend to the Council that it:
      a. Note that property, plant and equipment will again be a focus for the audit team in 2019;
      b. Note that internal controls to prevent fraud and the compliance with continuous disclosure requirements will also be reviewed in-depth as part of the 2019 audit; and
      c. Note the timetable for deliverables to ensure the audit proceeds smoothly.
   2. Note that Council staff will report at the next meeting any critical judgements, estimates and assumptions that will be made during the preparation of the Annual Report in accordance with accounting and audit standards for public benefit entities.
   3. Note that the Committee will be further updated on these issues and any other issues that arise at its 28 August 2019 meeting prior to the audit clearance scheduled for 16 September 2019.

4. **Key Points**
   4.1 The Audit Plan Letter is issued each year outlining audit issues, audit timetable and audit process. The letter is at Attachment A.
   4.2 In accordance with the terms of reference of the Audit and Risk Management Committee, it is the role of the Audit and Risk Management Committee to consider the nature and scope of the audit and audit timetable.
   4.3 The main audit issues for 2019 include:
      4.3.1 Valuation of property, plant and equipment. Roading assets, storm water infrastructure and art works are due to be revalued this year on a triennial cycle.
      4.3.2 Fair value assessment of non-revalued property, plant and equipment. Asset categories that are outside of the revaluation cycle this year will be reviewed to determine whether there is a material difference with the carrying values of these asset categories.
4.3.3 Capital asset additions and work in progress. Work on well head replacement and the repair of the Town Hall will undergo additional scrutiny during the 2018/19 audit including a review of project governance.

4.3.4 Early adoption of accounting standards (the Council and group). This year will see Council early adopt PBE IFRS 9 – Financial Instruments, review of the revised disclosures will form part of this year’s work plan.

4.3.5 Risk of management override of internal controls. Audit New Zealand will perform targeted audit procedures to minimise this inherent risk.

4.3.6 Other ongoing accounting issues to be reviewed that are included in this plan are:

- Recognising aspects of the cost sharing agreement with the Crown.
- Accounting treatment of asset transfers for the Otautahi Community Housing Trust.
- Procurement and contract management.
- Project Governance, especially in relation to well head upgrade programme and Town Hall repair.
- Prudent expenditure decisions (the Council and group).

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Audit Plan 2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

(i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and

(ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council’s significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Len Van Hout - Manager External Reporting &amp; Governance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved By</td>
<td>Diane Brandish - Head of Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carol Bellette - General Manager Finance and Commercial (CFO)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Audit plan

Christchurch City Council and group

For the year ending 30 June 2019
Audit plan

I am pleased to present our audit plan for the audit of Christchurch City Council (the Council) and group for the year ending 30 June 2019. The purpose of this audit plan is to discuss:

- Audit risks and issues .......................................................... 2
- Group audit ........................................................................... 8
- Our audit process ................................................................. 9
- Reporting protocols ............................................................. 13
- Audit logistics ........................................................................ 14
- Expectations .......................................................................... 16

The contents of this plan reflect the discussions we have had to date with management and should provide a good basis for discussion when we meet with you.

We will be happy to elaborate further on the matters raised in this plan.

Our work improves the performance of, and the public’s trust in, the public sector. Our role as your auditor is to give an independent opinion on the financial statements and performance information. We also recommend improvements to the internal controls relevant to the audit.

If there are additional matters that you think we should include, or any matters requiring clarification, please discuss these with me.

Yours sincerely

[Signature]

Andy Burns
Appointed Auditor
11 March 2019
Audit risks and issues

Specific focus areas for the audit of Christchurch City Council

Based on the planning work and discussions that we have completed to date, we set out in the table below the main audit risks and issues. These will be the main focus areas during the audit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Audit risk/issue</th>
<th>Our audit response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Valuation of property, plant and equipment</td>
<td>For the asset classes that will be subject to a revaluation, we will:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• review the valuation performed to assess whether it complies with the relevant valuation and accounting standards;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• assess that the controls in place and assumptions applied to the valuation are reasonable and applied consistently;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• obtain an understanding of the underlying data;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• evaluate the qualifications, competence and expertise of the external valuer used;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• confirm that any fair value movements have been accounted for correctly; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• verify that all the assets in the class have been revalued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>We will liaise with management to understand the timing of the valuation work. Ideally, as in previous years, we would like to complete our review of the valuation in advance of the final audit visit commencing in late July 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Audit risk:

Asset classes subject to revaluation are misstated in the financial statements.

Fair value assessment of non-revalued property, plant and equipment

Council has other classes of infrastructure and operational assets that are outside of their revaluation cycle this year. Council will need to complete a fair value assessment to determine whether there is a significant difference between their carrying amounts and their fair values. If this assessment identifies that there is a material...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Audit risk/issue</th>
<th>Our audit response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>difference in the carrying values of these asset classes, a revaluation is required.</td>
<td>required, there is time to complete it without it impacting on the annual report process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In performing this assessment, Council will need to identify and apply relevant independent information to support its position. This may include independent input from Council’s valuers due to knowledge of market and industry factors as well as their knowledge of Council’s assets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Audit risk:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The carrying value of property, plant and equipment is materially different from its fair value within the financial statements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capital asset additions and work-in-progress</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Council continues to have a significant ongoing capital programme. Accounting for capital projects, that are either completed during the year or in progress at balance date, requires assumptions and judgements to be made that can have a significant effect on the financial statements, including:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• assessing the nature of costs and either capitalising these as work in progress, or recognising these as expenses;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• identifying asset components and assigning appropriate useful lives to these components; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• identifying the appropriate date of capitalising the asset, transferring costs from work in progress to asset additions and the commencement of depreciation of the asset.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Audit risk:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incorrect classification of expenditure between capital and operating expenditure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our audit work on property, plant and equipment will review the accounting for costs incurred on capital projects, including:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• the correct classification of costs as either capital or operating in nature;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• appropriate capitalisation point for completed assets, including transfers from work in progress;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• assessing the reasonableness of depreciation rates and useful lives applied to asset components; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• reviewing the disclosures within the financial statements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We will obtain an update on the progress with the water supply improvement programme, the costs incurred to date (and accounting treatment of those costs), the expected costs to complete the programme and timeframes for Council to obtaining its secure status.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We will also review the accounting for the costs associated with the Town Hall and its transfer from work in progress to additions, as the majority of the facility has been completed and due to open in March 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit risk/issue</td>
<td>Our audit response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early adoption of accounting standards (the Council and group)</td>
<td>We will review the Council and group’s assessment of the impact of PBE IFRS 9. We will review the accounting treatment (including comparative information and related disclosures) to ensure that the standard has been appropriately applied in the 2019 financial statements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effective for financial years beginning on or after 1 January 2021, PBE IFRS 9 Financial Instruments becomes effective and replaces PBE IPSAS 29 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement. The Council has decided to early adopt the standard from the period beginning 1 July 2018. This will also ensure consistent application of accounting standards and accounting policies throughout the group, as Council’s profit oriented entities are required to adopt this standard for their 2019 financial reporting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Audit risk:</strong></td>
<td>Non-compliance with the requirements of the newly adopted accounting standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The risk of management override of internal controls</td>
<td>Our audit response to this risk includes:&lt;br&gt;• testing the appropriateness of selected journal entries;&lt;br&gt;• reviewing accounting estimates for indications of bias;&lt;br&gt;• evaluating any unusual or one-off transactions, including those with related parties;&lt;br&gt;• evaluating significant transactions that are outside the normal course of business or those that appear to be unusual given our understanding of Council and its environment; and&lt;br&gt;• review of any changes in Council’s accounting policies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is an inherent risk in every organisation of fraud resulting from management override of internal controls. Management are in a unique position to perpetrate fraud because of their ability to manipulate accounting records and prepare fraudulent financial statements by overriding controls that otherwise appear to be operating effectively. Auditing standards require us to treat this as a risk on every audit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Audit risk:</strong></td>
<td>Fraud arising from management override of internal controls.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional areas of focus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Audit risk/issue</th>
<th>Our audit response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Other issues</td>
<td>In response to the areas of audit focus we will perform the following work:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Audit risk/issue

**Global settlement negotiations with the Crown**

Council continues to be in negotiations with the Crown over a global settlement of earthquake related issues originally set out in the cost share agreement.

**Otahuhu Community Housing Trust**

In 2018 potential accounting issues were identified in the agreement between Council and the Otahuhu Community Housing Trust (the Trust) in place at the time. Management undertook to review the agreement between Council and the Trust in the 2019 financial year to ensure that the arrangement remained fit for purpose and is set up to achieve the intended outcomes for both parties. The accounting treatment for the more significant transfers of housing stock to the Trust is expected to occur in 2019.

### Our audit response

**Global settlement negotiations with the Crown**

We will make enquiries of appropriate Council management and the governing body as to any developments with the negotiations that could have an impact on the annual report, including potential post balance date events up to the date of signing the annual report in October 2019.

**Otahuhu Community Housing Trust**

- review the agreement between Council and the Trust; and
- confirm the accounting for transfers of housing stock between Council and the Trust, including Council’s assessment of the carrying value of any loans or receivables relating to the transfer of assets.

### Procurement and contract management

Procurement and contract management have been areas of focus for Council recently. They are also focus areas of the Office of the Auditor-General (OAG) for its auditors in the public sector.

Council continues to develop its procurement and contract management practices through the recent adoption of its procurement policy. Work is currently underway developing the business rules to operationalise the policy throughout Council and align practices where previously these had been inconsistent.

This work is also expected to address previous internal audit recommendations and improve procurement reporting to management and governors.

### Project governance

There are a number of major construction and infrastructure projects underway at various stages of development, from conception through to completion.

These large projects are high risk due to their scale, prominence, the complexity of the procurement arrangements, and their financial impact. Therefore, it is vital that the Council has an

### Our audit response

We plan to complement the work of the Council’s internal audit function, to understand and provide input where appropriate to the next steps in Council’s development of its procurement and contract management process.

We intend to utilise a specialist from our Specialist Audit and Assurance Services team to perform this work that will include:

- a review of the current framework for procurement policy and guidance;
- a specific review of any refreshed policy and guidance for procurement; and
- review of selected procurement and contract management practices as appropriate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Audit risk/issue</th>
<th>Our audit response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appropriate monitoring and governance framework over these projects to manage</td>
<td>consider how the Council responds to the findings of this review in identifying and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delivery to timeline and budget.</td>
<td>implementing any necessary improvements to its governance processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two projects of interest this year are Council’s progress with the water supply</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>improvement programme (that commenced as a result of the city losing its secure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drinking water status), and the Town Hall restoration project.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prudent expenditure decisions (the Council and group)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We expect all public entities to apply a number of principles to expenditure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decisions, including that the expenditure has a justifiable business purpose,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preserves impartiality, is made with integrity, is moderate and conservative in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>respect of the circumstances and is made transparently.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Audit risk:</strong> Expenditure decisions are not in line with our expectations of a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public sector entity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group issues</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In our audit planning we consider potential audit risks within the Council group.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The significant components of the Council group are the Christchurch City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holdings group and Vbase Limited.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We work with the component auditors to ensure that any changes in group structure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or group audit risks are communicated and appropriately addressed on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consolidation into Council’s group financial statements. We also review related</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>party transactions throughout the group.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issues that we have identified to date include the proposed restructure of Vbase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited separating the event management and facilities management activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>into separate companies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please tell us about any additional matters we should consider, or any specific</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>risks that we have not covered. Additional risks may also emerge during the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audit. These risks will be factored into our audit response and our reporting to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fraud risk

Misstatements in the financial statements and performance information can arise from either fraud or error. The distinguishing factor between fraud and error is whether the underlying action is intentional or unintentional. In considering fraud risk, two types of intentional misstatements are relevant – misstatements resulting from fraudulent reporting, and misstatements resulting from misappropriation of assets.

The primary responsibility for the prevention and detection of fraud and error rests with the Council, with assistance from management. We will discuss the following questions with you:

- What role does Council play in relation to fraud? How do you monitor management’s exercise of its responsibilities?
- Has a robust fraud risk assessment been completed? If so, is the Council satisfied that it had appropriate input into this process?
- How does management provide assurance that appropriate internal controls to address fraud risks are in place and operating?
- What protocols/procedures have been established between the Council and management to keep you informed of instances of fraud, either actual, suspected, or alleged?
- Are you aware of any actual, suspected, or alleged fraud? If so, have the results of management’s investigation been reported to Council? Has appropriate action been taken on any lessons learned?

Our responsibility

Our responsibility is to obtain reasonable, but not absolute, assurance that the financial statements and performance information are free from material misstatement resulting from fraud. Our approach to obtaining this assurance is to:

- identify fraud risk factors and evaluate areas of potential risk of material misstatement;
- evaluate the effectiveness of internal controls in mitigating the risks;
- perform substantive audit procedures; and
- remain alert for indications of potential fraud in evaluating audit evidence.

The Auditor-General has published useful information on fraud that can be found at [oag.govt.nz/reports/fraud-reports](http://oag.govt.nz/reports/fraud-reports).
Group audit

Our auditor’s report covers the group as a whole. Our audit approach is developed to ensure we have sufficient information to give an opinion on the group. In designing our group audit approach, we considered the structure of the group and identified the entities which are included in the group financial statements.

Each entity is referred to as a component. We have assessed the risks of material misstatement and have identified our approach for each component. The table below shows the work planned for each significant component.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Significant component</th>
<th>Work to be performed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch City Holdings Limited</td>
<td>This will be audited by the same Appointed Auditor using the Audit New Zealand audit team.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There are no specific audit risks to bring to your attention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The audit work on this component will be a full financial statement and performance report audit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vbase Limited</td>
<td>This will be audited by the same Appointed Auditor using the Audit New Zealand audit team.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The area of audit focus relevant to this component is the proposed change in company structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>More information on this audit risk can be found in the Audit Risks and Issues section above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The audit work on this component will be a full financial statement and performance report audit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For non-significant components, we will perform analytical procedures at the group level to identify unexpected movements.

We will report any significant internal control deficiencies to the Council and management of the group. This will include any deficiencies identified by the group engagement team or brought to our attention by the component auditor. We will communicate deficiencies related to:

- group-wide internal control; or
- Internal controls at each component.

We will also communicate any fraud identified by the group engagement team or brought to our attention by the component auditor.
Our audit process

Initial planning activities include verifying compliance with independence requirements and building the audit team.

We use our extensive sector and business knowledge to make sure we have a broad and deep understanding of the Council, your business, and the environment you operate in.

We use our knowledge of the business, the sector and the environment to identify and assess the risks that could lead to a material misstatement in the financial statements and performance information.

We update our understanding of internal controls relevant to the audit. This includes reviewing the control environment, risk assessment process, and relevant aspects of information systems controls. Most of this work is done during the initial audit visits. We evaluate internal controls relevant to the audit for the whole financial year, so we consider internal controls relevant to the audit at all visits.

We use the results of the internal control evaluation to determine how much we can rely on the information produced from your systems during our final audit.

During the final audit we will be auditing the balances, disclosures, and other information included in the Council’s financial statements and performance information.

We will issue our audit report on the financial statements and performance information. We will also report to the Council covering any relevant matters that come to our attention.
Enhancing year-end processes

The year-end financial statement close process and the preparation of the annual report requires a large number of resources to be committed to complete it effectively. This diverts the attention of your staff away from the current financial year and focuses them on past events. We want the audit process to run smoothly and we will work with management to bring forward the timing of audit procedures where possible.

Bringing forward audit procedures

Substantive audit procedures are traditionally performed after the year-end. Where possible, we will aim to perform certain audit procedures earlier in the year. This will be focused on year-to-date transactions for revenue and expenditure, property, plant and equipment testing and review of asset valuations. Completion of these tests earlier in the year should allow for more timely identification and resolution of errors.

This testing will be completed during the pre-final interim audit. If we can complete this work earlier in the year, we expect this to take some pressure off the final audit. This requires us to have the right information available during this visit to enable us to complete this work.

We will work with management to agree what can be achieved. We will communicate with management if information is not available as agreed, including any impact on the year-end audit.

Materiality

In performing our audit, we apply the concept of materiality. In the public sector, materiality refers to something that if omitted, misstated, or obscured could reasonably be expected to:

- influence readers’ overall understanding of the financial statements and performance information; and
- influence readers in making decisions about the stewardship and allocation of resources, or assessing your performance.

This definition of materiality is broader than the one used in the private sector.

Accounting standards also require the Council and management to consider materiality in preparing the financial statements. IFRS Practice Statement 2, Making Materiality Judgements, provides guidance on how to make materiality judgements from a financial statements preparer’s perspective. Although this guidance is primarily aimed at for-profit entities, the same principles can be applied by public benefit entities.

Whether information is material is a matter of judgement. We consider the nature and size of each item judged in the surrounding circumstances. The nature or size of the item, or a combination of both, could be the determining factor. Materiality will be lower for some items due to their sensitivity.
Misstatements

Misstatements are differences in, or omissions of, amounts and disclosures that may affect a reader’s overall understanding of your financial statements and performance information. During the audit, we will provide details of any such misstatements we identify to an appropriate level of management.

We will ask for each misstatement to be corrected, other than those that are clearly trivial. Where management does not wish to correct a misstatement we will seek written representations from representatives of the Council that specify the reasons why the corrections will not be made.

Professional judgement and professional scepticism

Many of the issues that arise in an audit, particularly those involving valuations or assumptions about the future, involve estimates. Estimates are inevitably based on imperfect knowledge or dependent on future events. Many financial statement items involve subjective decisions or a degree of uncertainty. There is an inherent level of uncertainty which cannot be eliminated. These are areas where we must use our experience and skill to reach an opinion on the financial statements and performance information.

The term “opinion” reflects the fact that professional judgement is involved. Our audit report is not a guarantee but rather reflects our professional judgement based on work performed in accordance with established standards.

Auditing standards require us to maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. Professional scepticism is an attitude that includes a questioning mind and a critical assessment of audit evidence. Professional scepticism is fundamentally a mind-set. A sceptical mind-set drives us to adopt a questioning approach when considering information and in forming conclusions.

Exercising professional scepticism means that we will not accept everything we are told at face value. We will ask you and management to provide evidence to support what you tell us. We will also challenge your judgements and assumptions and weigh them against alternative possibilities.

How we consider compliance with laws and regulations

As part of the Auditor-General’s mandate, we consider compliance with laws and regulations that directly affect your financial statements or general accountability. Our audit does not cover all of your requirements to comply with laws and regulations.

Our approach involves first assessing the systems and procedures that you have in place to monitor and manage compliance with laws and regulations relevant to the audit. We may also complete our own checklists. In addition, we will ask you about any non-compliance with laws and regulations that you are aware of. We will evaluate the effect of any such non-compliance on our audit.
Wider public sector considerations

A public sector audit also examines whether:

- the Council carries out its activities effectively and efficiently;
- waste is occurring or likely to occur as a result of any act or failure to act by the Council;
- there is any sign or appearance of a lack of probity as a result of any act or omission by the Council or by one or more of its members, office holders, or employees; and
- there is any sign or appearance of a lack of financial prudence as a result of any act or omission by the Council or by one of more of its members, office holders, or employees.
Reporting protocols

Communication with management and the Council

We will meet with management and the Council throughout the audit. We will maintain ongoing, proactive discussion of issues as and when they arise to ensure there are “no surprises”.

Reports to governors

We will provide a draft of all reports to management for discussion/clearance purposes. In the interests of timely reporting, we ask management to provide its comments on the draft within 10 working days. Once management comments are received, we will finalise the report and provide it to Council.

We will also follow up on your progress in responding to our previous recommendations.

As part of our final reporting to Council we set out non-trivial unadjusted misstatements, along with reasons why the adjustments have not been made. As part of our continued focus on improving the efficiency of the annual reporting and audit process, this year we will also report adjusted misstatements in the report to Council. The adjusted misstatements will be any made to the draft annual report received at the start of the audit.
Audit logistics

Our team

Our engagement team is selected to ensure that we have the right subject matter expertise and sector knowledge. Each member of the audit team has received tailored training to develop their expertise.

Our senior audit team members are:

Andy Burns  Appointed Auditor
Karen MacKenzie  Engagement Quality Control Review Director
Andrew Timlin  Audit Manager
Ben Wright  Assistant Manager
Alan Clifford/Sharon Bowler  Information Systems Audit Specialists

The Engagement Quality Control Review (EQCR) Director forms an important part of our internal quality assurance process to maintain and enhance the quality of your audit. The EQCR Director is an experienced Audit Director who has sufficient and appropriate experience to objectively evaluate the judgements made by the audit team. They are independent from the day to day audit field work, and so can provide an independent challenge to the audit team on their judgements. The EQCR will work with your Appointed Auditor and the audit team, but will not have direct contact with you.
Timetable

Our proposed timetable for the audit is:

- 4 March 2019: First interim audit
- 15 April 2019: Draft interim report to the Council issued
- 30 May 2019: ARMC meeting
- 17 June 2019: Second interim audit begins
- 18 June 2019: ARMC meeting to consider critical judgements, estimates and assumptions
- 29 July 2019: Draft financial statements available for audit (including notes to the financial statements) with actual year-end figures
- 29 July 2019: Final audit begins
- 5 August 2019: Draft Council activities and services sections available for audit
- 12 August 2019: Draft group financial statements available for audit
- 21 August 2019: Full draft annual report available for audit
- 28 August 2019: ARMC meeting
- 28 August 2019: Final annual report available for audit including Mayor’s and Chief Executive’s overview or reports
- 28 August 2019: Draft summary annual report available for audit
- 16 September 2019: Verbal audit clearance given
- 16 September 2019: Final report to the Council issued (in draft)
- 16 September 2019: Final summary annual report available for audit
- 25 September 2019: ARMC meeting – to approve the 2019 annual report
- 3 October 2019: Council meeting to adopt annual report
- 3 October 2019: Audit opinion issued
Expectations

For the audit process to go smoothly for both you and us, there are expectations that each of us need to meet.

Our respective responsibilities are set out in our audit engagement letter dated 26 May 2017.

We expect that:

- you will provide us with access to all relevant records and provide information in a timely manner;
- staff will provide an appropriate level of assistance;
- the draft financial statements, including all relevant disclosures, will be available in accordance with the agreed timetable;
- management will make available a detailed workpaper file supporting the information in the financial statements; and
- the annual report, financial statements and performance information will be subjected to appropriate levels of quality review before being provided to us.

To help you prepare for the audit, we will liaise with management and provide them with a detailed list of the information we will need for the audit. We have also published information to explain what to expect from your audit:
Health and safety

The Auditor-General and Audit New Zealand take seriously their responsibility to provide a safe working environment for audit staff.

Under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, we need to make arrangements with management to keep our audit staff safe while they are working at your premises.

We expect you to provide a work environment for our audit staff that minimises or, where possible, eliminates risks to their health and safety. This includes providing adequate lighting and ventilation, suitable desks and chairs, and safety equipment where required. We also expect management to provide them with all information or training necessary to protect them from any risks they may be exposed to at your premises. This includes advising them of emergency evacuation procedures and how to report any health and safety issues.

Reference: 19/256521

Presenter(s): John Moore, Head of Three Waters & Waste

1. Audit and Risk Management Committee Decisions Under Delegation

(Original Staff Recommendations Accepted without Change)

Part C

That the Audit and Risk Management Committee:

1. Notes the status of the Water Safety Plans for community drinking water supplies including the actions required to address the non-conformances identified in recent Drinking Water Assessor’s Water Safety Plan Implementation Audit reports.
2. Notes the agreement to update all Water Safety Plans in accordance with the new Ministry of Health framework.

2. Audit and Risk Management Committee Recommendation to Council

Part A

That the Council:


Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Report Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Status of Christchurch City Council Water Safety Plans</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Summary of CCC Water Safety Plans</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. **Purpose and Origin of Report**

   **Purpose of Report**
   
   1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Audit and Risk Management Committee to be updated on the status of Water Safety Plans for community water supplies, prepared under the Health Act 1956 and the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (revised 2018).

   **Origin of Report**
   
   1.2 This report is staff generated and provides:

   - 1.2.1 Information about the legislative requirements around the preparation of Water Safety Plans and the associated audits
   - 1.2.2 A summary of existing Water Safety Plans including the findings of recent Plan implementation audits
   - 1.2.3 Information on the new Ministry of Health Water Safety Plan Framework and the work the Council is required to undertake in 2019.

2. **Significance**

   2.1 The information in this report are of medium significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy.

   - 2.1.1 The level of significance was determined by completing the Significance and Engagement Policy Worksheet.
   - 2.1.2 The community engagement and consultation outlined in this report reflect the assessment.

3. **Staff Recommendations**

   That the Audit and Risk Management Committee:

   1. Notes the status of the Water Safety Plans for community drinking water supplies including the actions required to address the non-conformances identified in recent Drinking Water Assessor’s Water Safety Plan Implementation Audit reports.
   
   2. Notes the agreement to update all Water Safety Plans in accordance with the new Ministry of Health framework.
   
   3. Recommends that the Council receives this report on the status of its Water Safety Plans.

4. **Key Points**

   4.1 The Council has eight approved Water Safety Plans (Plans) covering its 11 public water supplies.
   
   4.2 The Drinking Water Assessor carries out 3-yearly implementation audits to ensure that water suppliers operate their water supplies in accordance with the Plans. Where non-conformances
are identified by the Drinking Water Assessor the water supplier is required to put in place an action plan to mitigate the non-conformances.

4.3 The Council has a register in place for non-conformances and their associated corrective actions and actively works through the issues. Agreements have been reached with the Drinking Water Assessor and staff are actively working through an action plan to address each of the non-conformances.

4.4 Five of the Plans for Banks Peninsula settlements are due to be reviewed and updated in 2019.

4.5 The Ministry of Health released a new Framework for these Plans in December 2018 to align more closely with international best practice. This new framework strengthens the focus on preventative measures across the whole system, promotes a multi-barrier approach to managing risk, and supports continuous improvement.

4.6 Following discussions with the Drinking Water Assessor and officials from the Ministry of Health in January this year the Council has agreed to update it Plans in accordance with the new framework. This includes five supplies on Banks Peninsula (due May through to September 2019) and the urban Christchurch supply by July 2019.

5. **Context/Background**

**Christchurch City Council drinking water supplies**

5.1 The Council owns and operates 11 public water supplies which are registered in the Ministry of Health register of community drinking water supplies as follows:

**Urban Christchurch**

3 registered water supplies using 140 operating bores sourced from the Christchurch-West Melton aquifer system:

- Christchurch Central CHR001 (population served 255,500) – comprising the Central, West, Parklands, Riccarton, Rawhiti and Rocky Point pressure zones
- Northwest Christchurch NOR012 (80,000)
- Brooklands / Kainga BRO012 (1,600)

**Lyttelton Harbour**

- Lyttelton LYT001 (4,450) – comprising Lyttelton, Governors Bay and Diamond Harbour zones – sourced from the Christchurch-West Melton aquifer system (Central zone bores)

**Banks Peninsula**

- Akaroa AKA001 (1,350) – surface water (four small streams) and groundwater (two bores)
- Takamatua TAK002 (150) – connected Akaroa water treatment plant
- Birdlings Flat BIR001 (150) – groundwater (one bore)
- Duvauchelle DUV001 (250) – surface water (Pipers Stream)
- Little River LIT001 (240) – surface water (Police Creek) and groundwater (one bore)
- Pigeon Bay PIG001 (26) – surface water (Dicks Stream)
- Wainui WAI138 (200) – groundwater (one bore)

5.2 The urban Christchurch, Lyttelton Harbour and Wainui supplies are sourced solely from groundwater and are usually not treated. The remaining Banks Peninsula supplies rely on
streams, which are subject to potential contamination from land use activities, and include treatment plants for disinfection.

Legislative framework

5.3 The Health (Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2007 requires that all community drinking water supplies with a population of greater than 500 develop a Water Safety Plan (Plan) for their drinking water supply.

5.4 The Plan assesses and manages the risks to the safety of drinking water associated with that supply and identifies improvements that are necessary to protect public health. Risks are identified from the source water through to the point when water is supplied to the customer.

5.5 Plans are reviewed, approved and audited by a Drinking Water Assessor from the Canterbury District Health Board. The Drinking Water Assessor carries out Plan Implementation Audits every 3 years. In addition to annual internal reviews the water supplier is required to carry out a detailed review every 5 years and resubmit the updated plan to the Drinking Water Assessor for approval.

Status of our Water Safety Plans

5.6 The Council has developed Plans for Christchurch City (including Lyttelton Harbour Basin), Akaroa, Takamatua, Birdlings Flat, Duvauchelle, Little River, Pigeon Bay and Wainui. These Plans include information about the water supply infrastructure, water source, water quality monitoring, water treatment (where undertaken), barriers to contamination and an assessment of risks and their mitigation.

5.7 All Plans have been approved and audited by the Drinking Water Assessor. The audit reports identified several non-conformances that need addressing and also include some recommendations. The table in Attachment A provides a summary of all Plans.

5.8 Non-conformances require a signed agreement sheet that outlines actions to be put in place to mitigate the non-conformances. All agreement sheets have been accepted by the Drinking Water Assessor and staff are working through the action plan.

5.9 The reviews of the Plans and the follow up actions from reviews and audits are monitored and managed by a Water Safety Plan Project Control Group.

Work to be undertaken under the new Ministry of Health Water Safety Plan Framework

5.10 In December 2018 the Ministry of Health released an updated framework for these Plans to align more closely with international best practice. This new framework strengthens the focus on preventative measures across the whole system, promotes a multi-barrier approach to managing risk, and supports continuous improvement.

5.11 Following discussions with the Drinking Water Assessor and officials from the Ministry of Health in January this year the Council has agreed to update its Plans in accordance with the new framework. This includes Plans for five supplies on Banks Peninsula (due May through to September 2019) and the urban Christchurch area by July 2019.

5.12 A collaborative approach to identifying and managing risks will be taken. It is envisaged that the Drinking Water Assessor and Ministry of Health representatives will attend risk management workshops to ensure that the updated Plans are fully aligned with the Drinking Water Assessor and Ministry of Health expectations.

5.13 Workshops are expected to take place in March and April 2019.

Reporting on Water Safety Plans

5.14 Following discussions with the Chairs staff propose to report on the status of the Plans to the Audit and Risk Management Committee annually, and on the status and detailed progress
against the action plans, to address any non-conformances, to the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee as part of the bimonthly report on the three waters and waste services.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Summary of CCC Water Safety Plans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains:
   (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
   (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council’s significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daniela Murugesh - Asset Engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Moore - Head of Three Waters &amp; Waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helen Beaumont - Programme Manager - Water Supply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved By</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Moore - Head of Three Waters &amp; Waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Adamson - General Manager City Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Christchurch / Lyttelton Harbour Basin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch Central</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooklands/Kaita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyttelton Harbour Basin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banks Peninsula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akaroa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birdlings Flat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duvauchelle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Takamatua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigeon Bay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. Audit and Risk Management Committee Minutes - 8 March 2019

Reference: 19/256449
Presenter(s): Mark Saunders – Committee and Hearings Advisor

1. Purpose of Report
The Audit and Risk Management Committee held a meeting on 8 March 2019 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council
That the Council receives the Minutes from the Audit and Risk Management Committee meeting held 8 March 2019.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>Minutes Audit and Risk Management Committee - 8 March 2019</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

| Author | Mark Saunders - Committee and Hearings Advisor |
Audit and Risk Management Committee
OPEN MINUTES

Date: Friday 8 March 2019
Time: 12.32pm
Venue: Council Chambers, Level 2, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present
Chairperson
Ms Kim Wallace
Councillor Raf Manji
Councillor Vicki Buck
Councillor Phil Clearwater
Councillor Pauline Cotter
Councillor David East
Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner
Mr Mark Russell
Mr Michael Rondel

5 March 2019
Principal Advisor
Carol Bellette
General Manager Finance and Commercial

Mark Saunders
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 6436
mark.saunders@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/
Audit and Risk Management Committee
08 March 2019

Part A  Matters Requiring a Council Decision
Part B  Reports for Information
Part C  Decisions Under Delegation

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies

   Part C
   Committee Resolved ARCM/2019/00004

   Committee Decision
   That the apologies for absence from Mayor Dalziel, for early departure from Deputy Mayor Turner, and for lateness from Councillor Buck be accepted.
   Councillor Cotter/Councillor Clearwater  Carried

2. Declarations of Interest

   Part B
   There were no declarations of interest recorded.

3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes

   Part C
   Committee Resolved ARCM/2019/00005

   Committee Decision
   That the minutes of the Audit and Risk Management Committee meeting held on Friday, 1 February 2019 be confirmed.
   Councillor Clearwater/Mr Russell  Carried

4. Public Forum

   Part B
   There were no public forum presentations.

5. Deputations by Appointment

   Part B
   There were no deputations by appointment.

6. Presentation of Petitions

   Part B
   There was no presentation of petitions.
7. Audit New Zealand - 2018/19 Audit Plan

Committee Comment

Andy Burns of Audit New Zealand joined the table with staff to present this item.

Committee Resolved ARCM/2019/00006 (Original Staff Recommendations Accepted without Change)

Part C

That the Audit and Risk Management Committee:

1. Receives the Audit Plan for Christchurch City Council and Consolidated Group from Audit New Zealand.

2. Notes that Council staff will report at the next meeting any critical judgements, estimates and assumptions that will be made during the preparation of the Annual Report in accordance with accounting and audit standards for public benefit entities.

3. Notes that the Committee will be further updated on these issues and any other issues that arise at its 28 August 2019 meeting prior to the audit clearance scheduled for 16 September 2019.

Ms Wallace/Mr Rondel Carried

Committee Decided ARCM/2019/00007 (Original Staff Recommendations Accepted without Change)

Part A

That the Audit and Risk Management Committee recommends that the Council:

1. Receives the Audit Plan for Christchurch City Council and Consolidated Group from Audit New Zealand, and:
   a. Notes that property, plant and equipment will again be a focus for the audit team in 2019;
   b. Notes that internal controls to prevent fraud and the compliance with continuous disclosure requirements will also be reviewed in-depth as part of the 2019 audit; and
   c. Notes the timetable for deliverables to ensure the audit proceeds smoothly.

Ms Wallace/Mr Rondel Carried

Councillor Buck joined the meeting at 12:44pm during consideration of the above item.
8. **Status of Christchurch City Council Water Safety Plans**  
   Committee Resolved ARCM/2019/00008 (Original Staff Recommendations Accepted without Change)

   **Part C**
   
   That the Audit and Risk Management Committee:
   
   1. Notes the status of the Water Safety Plans for community drinking water supplies including the actions required to address the non-conformances identified in recent Drinking Water Assessor’s Water Safety Plan Implementation Audit reports.
   
   2. Notes the agreement to update all Water Safety Plans in accordance with the new Ministry of Health framework.

   Deputy Mayor/Deputy Chair Manji  
   Carried

   Committee Decided ARCM/2019/00009 (Original Staff Recommendations Accepted without Change)

   **Part A**
   
   That the Audit and Risk Management Committee recommends that the Council:
   

   Deputy Mayor/Deputy Chair Manji  
   Carried

9 **Resolution to Exclude the Public**  
   Committee Resolved ARCM/2019/00010

   **Part C**
   
   That the following persons remain after the public have been excluded for the following items of the public excluded agenda as they have knowledge that is relevant to these items and will assist the Council:
   
   - Andy Burns and Ben Wright of Audit New Zealand, and David Seath of Deloitte, for:
     - Item 11, Cyber Security Programme Update and Vulnerability Assessment;
     - Item 12, Quarterly Procurement Report;
     - Item 13, Internal Audit Status Report;
     - Item 14, Risk Management Status Report;
     - Item 15, Fraud Status Report; and
   
   - Anu Nayar of Deloitte for:
     - Item 11, Cyber Security Programme Update and Vulnerability Assessment.

   **AND**
   
   That at 1:06pm the resolution to exclude the public set out on pages 40 to 42 of the agenda be adopted.

   Mr Rondel/Mr Russell  
   Carried
Audit and Risk Management Committee
08 March 2019

The public were re-admitted to the meeting at 2:29pm.

Meeting concluded at 2:30pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 30th DAY OF MAY 2019

KIM WALLACE
CHAIRPERSON
14. Cathedral Square Improvement Works

Report from Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee – 13 March 2019

Item 14

14. Cathedral Square Improvement Works

Reference: 19/277165
Presenter(s): Lee Sampson, Senior Project Manager

1. Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee Recommendation to Council

Original Staff Recommendations Accepted Without Change

Part A

That the Council:

1. Approve Option 1 – Proceed with the design proposals for the Cathedral Square public realm improvement project (phases 1-3). Refer to attachments A and B.
2. Note further updates will be provided at key stages of the design progression; namely at developed and detailed design stages.
3. Delegates to the Chief Executive authority to enter into a contract/s for phases 1-3 of the Cathedral Square public realm improvements.
4. Notes that Phase 4 works (which seek to prioritise pedestrian activity and safety in Cathedral Square) will follow a separate piece of work that will consider the transport network in the north of the CBD as well as key facilities in the immediate area. This phase will have the appropriate engagement process associated with any changes that might be proposed.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Report Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Cathedral Square Improvement Works</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Concept with movement zones</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Phasing Plan</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cathedral Square Improvement Works

Reference: 19/64586
Presenter(s): Lee Sampson Senior Project Manager (Development) Ext 6315

1. Purpose and Origin of Report

   Purpose of Report
   1.1 The purpose of this report is to present a design proposal for the public realm improvements to the south and southeast quadrants of Cathedral Square (phases 1-3) to the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee to consider and recommend to the Council.
   1.2 To recommend a delegation to the Chief Executive Officer to enter into a contract for the public realm physical works (phases 1-3).

   Origin of Report
   1.3 This report is being provided in response to the Council resolutions of September 2018 confirming the commencement of the Cathedral Square Public Realm Improvement Project to deliver public realm improvements to the South and South East portion of Cathedral Square adjacent to, and coordinated with private developments in this area; and to specifically fulfil Council Resolution CNCL/2018/211 of 27 September 2018 that the Council:

   Approve the funding to initiate the project from the LTP capital project ID 2735 – The Square & Surrounds, and request a report back for confirmation on the design proposals.

2. Significance

   2.1 The decisions in this report are of medium significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy.

   2.1.1 The level of significance was determined with consideration of the limited size and nature of the improvement project. Moreover, a far-reaching public engagement already occurred in 2017 with regards to a wider long-term regeneration strategy for Cathedral Square. The improvement scheme will now actively test and work towards some key elements of that plan, albeit within the localised area defined.

   2.1.2 The community engagement and consultation outlined in this report reflect the assessment.

3. Staff Recommendations

   That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee recommends that the Council:

   1. Approve Option 1 – Proceed with the design proposals for the Cathedral Square public realm improvement project (phases 1-3). Refer to attachments A and B.
   2. Note further updates will be provided at key stages of the design progression; namely at developed and detailed design stages.
   3. Delegates to the Chief Executive authority to enter into a contract/s for phases 1-3 of the Cathedral Square public realm improvements.
   4. Notes that Phase 4 works (which seek to prioritise pedestrian activity and safety in Cathedral Square) will follow a separate piece of work that will consider the transport network in the north of the CBD as well as key facilities in the immediate area. This phase will have the appropriate engagement process associated with any changes that might be proposed.
4. Key Points

4.1 This report supports the [Council’s Long Term Plan (2018 - 2028)](https://example.com):

4.1.1 Activity: Roads & Footpaths

- Level of Service: 16.0.8.0 Maintain the condition of footpaths - =75%

4.2 The following feasible options have been considered:

- Option 1 – Proceed with the design proposals for phases 1-3 (preferred option)
- Option 2 – Do Nothing

4.3 Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages (Preferred Option)

4.3.1 The advantages of this option include:

- Enabling the Council to deliver upon the commitments made to progress public realm improvements to Cathedral Square within the Long Term Plan 2018-2028 and to do so in a *co-ordinated manner to tie in with planned private sector developments*.
- Delivery *within the Council’s existing budgets*, as requested.
- Enhancing safety and accessibility, alongside the creation of more inviting, inclusive and event ready spaces, to the benefit of visitors and residents alike.
- Ensuring Cathedral Square remains ‘open for business’ while allowing the Council to work in partnership with the surrounding developments, achieving improved design outcomes for the longer term.
- Includes a ‘Poutama’ paving pattern (within the South-East quadrant) which reflects cultural heritage.
- Recycling (circa 50%) of the existing materials into the new forms.
- Providing the Council an opportunity to test key elements of the wider regeneration strategy for Cathedral Square.

4.3.2 The disadvantages of this option include:

- Short-term impacts while the physical works proceed. Staff are targeting (phase 1) a construction start during the winter low visitor season from July 2019 (subject to approvals).
- Cathedral Square will remain a busy reconstruction zone for some time. However, by completing this project now the Council supports the private sector and retains the quality of public realm space while works progress elsewhere.
- This project does not deliver the wider unfunded regeneration strategy for the Square and surrounds, but does test and work towards some key elements of it within a localised area.

5. Context/Background

**Background**

5.1 The council has noted - *its endorsement of progressing public realm improvements to Cathedral Square, acknowledging the need for a coordinated and prioritised approach within existing budgets; the Council will be progressing public realm improvements to the southern area of Cathedral Square to tie in with planned private sector developments* within the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.
5.2 At its meeting on 27 September 2018 the Council further resolved: the commencement of the Cathedral Square Public Realm Improvement Project to deliver public realm improvements, especially to the South and South East portion of Cathedral Square adjacent to – and coordinated with – the existing and ‘in construction’ private developments in this area.

5.3 Cathedral Square continues to be an important civic space within the central city and remains a key destination and connector for both visitors and residents alike.

5.4 Following the Canterbury earthquake sequence (CES) a number of buildings adjoining Cathedral Square were deemed ‘dangerous’ and were demolished. This activity, alongside general wear and tear and ‘ad hoc’ changes initiated to keep the Square functional in the short-term, have left parts of the Cathedral Square public realm no longer fit for purpose.

5.5 Within the southeast quadrant in particular approximately 40% of existing paving has some level of damage. The current lighting levels also create a sense of unease at night. Adding to this the new developments abutting the Square are being constructed with necessary higher floor levels, making interfaces with the adjacent public realm spaces and therefore convenient pedestrian accessibility hard to achieve without re-contouring.

Context

5.6 A number of significant surrounding private sector developments are due to be completed over the next 18 months, particularly adjoining the south and south east quadrants of the Square. The ‘Spark Building’ is one of the first of these developments with completion expected in September 2019.

5.7 The Cathedral Square public realm improvement project is therefore intended to be the first step towards the phased rejuvenation of Cathedral Square by providing an inviting, adaptable, inclusive and event ready public space, ensuring it remains ‘open for business’ while the development of surrounding sites (including the reinstatement of the Cathedral) progress.

5.8 In order to achieve this the Council has requested staff to progress a design proposal to repair and improve the public realm spaces, initially prioritising the south and southeast of the Square.

Key Scope

The key objectives of this project include:

5.8.1 Paving improvements - take up, re-contour and re-lay (recycling 50% of the existing fabric) - within the south and south east quadrants;

5.8.2 To improve safety and accessibility along with the experience for pedestrians and cyclists.

5.8.3 The introduction of a ‘Poutama’ paving pattern to the southeast quadrant;

5.8.4 Additional landscaping elements to soften the environment;

5.8.5 Infrastructure improvements - predominantly lighting and power (for events); and

5.8.6 Consideration of changes to the Cathedral Square road network which will help support a higher prioritisation of pedestrian safety and activity while ensuring any changes in and adjacent to Cathedral Square complement the central city transport networks.
6. **Option 1 - Proceed with the design proposals for phases 1-3 (preferred option)**

Option Description

6.1 Proceed with the design proposal for the Cathedral Square Public realm improvement project (phases 1-3). Refer to attachments 1 and 2.

6.1.1 With further updates to be provided at key stages of the design progression, namely at developed and detailed design stages.

6.1.2 Approving a delegation to the Chief Executive Officer to enter into a contract/s for phases 1-3 of the Cathedral Square Public realm improvements.

6.1.3 Notes that Phase 4 works (which seek to prioritise pedestrian activity and safety in Cathedral Square) will follow a separate piece of work that will consider the transport network in the north of the CBD as well as key facilities in the immediate area. This phase will have the appropriate engagement process associated with any changes that might be proposed.

Project Phasing

6.2 Please refer to attachment B.

6.3 **Phase 1 - Border, activated edge and accessible zone**

6.3.1 The majority of the new and existing developments around the Square are working towards the same goal, with the intent for a vibrant, active edge with ground floor retail and hospitality opening out onto the Square.

6.3.2 Phase 1 will create a paved threshold strip that is wide enough to provide for spill-out space and an ‘accessible zone’, while creating an edge definition to emphasize the cross-shape of the Square. The re-contouring of the ground to meet the new floor levels of the adjacent buildings will occur within this area.

6.3.3 Accessible Zone – working with disability advisory groups, the need for planned and clear accessible routes and wayfinding has emerged.

6.4 **Phase 2-3 - Re-paving, ‘poutama’ pattern and greening**

6.4.1 There has been overwhelming feedback to have a ‘greener’ Square that has an increased level of amenity by providing more landscaping and using native planting.

6.4.2 Existing trees on the southern edges are retained and contoured into the larger greenspaces. The space is largely open with clear sight lines, but provides improved opportunities to sit, reflect and enjoy the space.

6.4.3 Staff have collaborated with Matapopore to achieve a bi-cultural narrative that is clearly visible in the form of the new paving patterns and landscaped elements. These align with the wider narrative for Whiti-Reia (Cathedral Square) while being very aware of the limitations of available funding.

6.4.4 The poutama pattern represents attainment, passing of knowledge, and the male and female lines of ancestry. Created with a mix of new and recycled pavers.

6.4.5 Phase 3 largely involves the existing ‘eventing’ space operating as in currently does with the inclusion of the ‘border’ and some transitional treatments.

6.5 **Phase 4 – Carriageway and transport network**
6.5.1 From the feedback received to date, there is a desire for Cathedral Square to be a welcoming place which attracts people and invites them to linger. In order to achieve this, here is a need to ensure the space is designed with pedestrian amenity and safety integral to the design.

6.5.2 There are a number of transport interests to consider in this area. Key central city cycleways are intended to pass through the Square, and so blending those needs with those of pedestrians and necessary access vehicles to adjacent hotels and other developments are key outcomes to be achieved. It is envisaged that the key cycle routes will not be separated but interact through a shared space approach.

6.5.3 The reality of Cathedral Square, and the different demands from developments in this area therefore necessitates a design that is sufficiently flexible to be adapted to suit the range of activities expected in and around the Square itself. It is important for any changes to the carriageway in the southeast of Cathedral Square to tie into the transport network in both the immediate area and the wider central city, as well as the key facilities within this area.

6.5.4 Staff are currently considering how any Cathedral Square roading and transport network changes might best relate to adjacent road network projects such as Colombo Street, Hereford Street and Manchester Street. Additionally, any changes also need to support the Performing Arts Precinct (and any changes to the road network around it), the Convention Centre, Tūranga - and any parking facilities that may be constructed to support these facilities.

6.5.5 Once this wider separate piece of work has been completed, staff propose the initiation the appropriate type of engagement process associated with phase 4 to consider higher prioritisation for pedestrians and how this might be achieved (e.g. shared zones), alongside future-proofing the surrounding transport network. Staff will engage with the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee on the consultation documentation prior to release.

**Significance**

6.6 The decisions in this report are of medium significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy.

6.7 The level of significance was determined post consideration of the limited size and nature of the improvement project; that being an enhancement project in response to private sector developments. Moreover, a far-reaching public consultation already occurred in 2017 with regards to a wider long term regeneration strategy for Cathedral Square. The improvement scheme will actively test and work towards some key elements of that plan, albeit within a localised area.

Once key approvals are gained it will be important to keep stakeholders and residents fully updated through e-newsletters and website updates.

6.8 The community engagement and consultation outlined in this report reflect the assessment.

**Impact on Mana Whenua**

6.9 This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value; therefore, this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

6.10 Nevertheless Matapopore has been involved with the design evaluation of the improvement project, thereby ensuring the Ngāi Tūāhuriri/Ngāi Tahu values, aspirations and narratives have been considered within the design proposal tabled.
Community Views and Preferences

6.11 In supplementing the far-reaching engagement already undertaken in 2017 by Regenerate Christchurch in relation to the wider regeneration of Cathedral Square and surrounds, a targeted re-engagement has been undertaken with the neighbouring land owners and stakeholders.

These ‘one on one’ sessions have informed the design progression and have enabled staff to take feedback on some negotiable proposals, evolving the design accordingly to that which is tabled. Although the improvement project is of a limited nature and is restricted to a localised area, the scheme does reflect and work towards some key elements of the wider regeneration strategy.

The Council’s design response has garnered good support from the neighbouring land owners and stakeholders as a pragmatic and measured response to the immediate improvements required to the Square.

Alignment with Council Plans and Policies

6.12 This option is consistent with Council’s Plans and Policies.

Financial Implications

6.13 Cost of Implementation – estimated $3,600,000 for phases 1-3 plus or minus 10 percent.

6.13.1 Inclusions:
- Professional fees
- Contingency sums

6.14 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs – To be confirmed.

6.15 Funding source – $9,400,000 within capital project ID 2735 - Long Term Plan (LTP) 2018-28. Note that any unspent portion of this capital project will be retained for future phases of the Cathedral Square public realm improvements.

Legal Implications

6.16 There is not a legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.

6.17 This report has been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit.

Risks and Mitigations

6.18 There is a low perception of risk in relation to this project but there is an important requirement to keep stakeholders and residents fully informed with e-newsletters and website updates.

6.18.1 Residual risk rating: Low

6.18.2 Planned – Proactive communications strategy when key approvals gained including e-newsletters and website updates.

Implementation

6.19 Implementation dependencies - Working with the neighbouring reconstructions.

6.20 Implementation timeframe – target start (phase 1) July 2019 (estimated 18-weeks, phases 1-3) working away from the southern edge of the Square.

Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages

6.21 The advantages of this option include:
• Enabling the Council to deliver upon the commitments made to progress public realm improvements to Cathedral Square within the Long Term Plan 2018-2028 and to do so in a co-ordinated manner to tie in with planned private sector developments.

• Delivery within the Council’s existing budgets, as requested.

• Enhancing safety and accessibility, alongside the creation of more inviting, inclusive and event spaces, to the benefit of visitors and residents alike.

• Includes a ‘Poutama’ paving pattern (within the South-East quadrant) which reflects cultural heritage. Recycling (circa 50%) of the existing materials into the new forms.

• Ensuring Cathedral Square remains ‘open for business’ while allowing the Council to work in partnership with the surrounding developments, achieving improved design outcomes for the longer term.

• Allowing the Council to test key elements of the wider regeneration strategy for Cathedral Square.

• Enabling public realm works to progress, while any road and transport network changes can form a later phase of work which can be separately consulted over.

6.22 The disadvantages of this option include:

• Short-term impacts while the physical works proceed. Note staff are targeting the commencement of construction works (phase 1) during the winter low visitor season from July 2019 (subject to approvals).

• Cathedral Square will remain a busy reconstruction zone for some time; however, by completing the early project phases now, the Council supports the private sector and retains the quality of public realm space while works progress elsewhere.

• This project does not deliver the wider unfunded regeneration strategy for the Square and surrounds, but does test and work towards some key elements of it within a localised area.

7. Option 2 – Maintain Status Quo

Option Description
7.1 Defer the decision to progress the improvements to the south and southeast quadrants of Cathedral Square.

Significance
7.2 The level of significance of this option is high and inconsistent with section 2 of this report.

7.3 Engagement requirements for this level of significance would require staff to urgently re-engage with neighbouring owners and stakeholders regarding the inability to have fit-for-purpose public realm space in time for the completion of private sector developments which impact recovery.

Impact on Mana Whenua
7.4 This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

Community Views and Preferences
7.5 This would be contrary to the majority of views shared alongside the directive given to staff – to progress public realm improvements to the southern area of Cathedral Square to tie in with planned private sector development.
Alignment with Council Plans and Policies

7.6 This option is inconsistent with Council’s Plans and Policies.
   7.6.1 Inconsistency with the Long Term Plan (LTP) 2018-28.
   7.6.2 Reason for inconsistency – Works currently forecasted and budgeted.
   7.6.3 Amendment necessary – Yes.

Financial Implications

7.7 Cost of Implementation – Costs associated with abortive design work, alongside the necessity for further engagement.
7.8 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs – The public realm space is not currently fit-for-purpose.
7.9 Funding source – N/A

Legal Implications

7.10 If no improvements are made issues around safety of pedestrian and traffic users of the Square may arise. This could lead to a legal implication for the Council in the future.
7.11 This report has been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit.

Risks and Mitigations

7.12 There could be a reputational risk to the organisation in deferring the works.
   7.12.1 Residual risk rating: High
   7.12.2 Non Planned

Implementation

7.13 Implementation dependencies - N/A
7.14 Implementation timeframe – N/A

Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages

7.15 The advantages of this option include:

- Reduced spending from capital project allocated ID 2735 - Long Term Plan (LTP) 2018-28.
- No short term impacts from the physical works – they would not proceed.

7.16 The disadvantages of this option include:

- Does not enable the Council to deliver upon the commitments made to progress public realm improvements to Cathedral Square within the Long Term Plan 2018-2028 and to do so in a co-ordinated manner to tie in with planned private sector developments.
- Does not enhance safety and accessibility, alongside the creation of more inviting, inclusive and event spaces, to the benefit of visitors and residents alike.
- Does not ensure Cathedral Square remains ‘open for business’ while allowing the Council to work in partnership with the surrounding developments, ensuring improved design outcomes for the longer term.
- Does not allow the Council to test key elements of the wider regeneration strategy for Cathedral Square.
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Concept with movement zones</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Phasing Plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains:
   (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
   (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Lonink - Senior Urban Designer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee Sampson - Senior Project Manager - Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janet Marshall - Personal Assistant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judith Cheyne - Associate General Counsel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved By</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alistair Pearson - Manager Capital Delivery Major Facilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Osborne - Head of Transport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Adamson - General Manager City Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15. Cabbage Trees outside 222 High Street

Reference: 19/277251

Presenter(s): Isabelle Gensburger – Project Manager
Lynette Ellis – Manager Planning & Delivery Transport

1. Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee Recommendation to Council

Original Staff Recommendations Accepted Without Change

Part A

That the Council:

1. Approves the preferred option set out in the officers’ report, which is to remove the existing cabbage trees outside 222 High Street and plant temporary low plantings or grasses such as tussocks until a permanent landscape design is developed and further consultation carried out as part of the High Street (Cashel – St Asaph) project scheduled to be delivered in Financial Year 2020.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Report Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Cabbage Trees outside 222 High Street</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Tree Assessment</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Current plaque location</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Historic plaque location</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cabbage Trees outside 222 High Street

Reference: 19/102229
Presenter(s): Isabelle Gensburger, Project Manager, City Services Group - Transport

1. Purpose and Origin of Report

   Purpose of Report
   1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee to determine the preferred option regarding the cabbage trees outside 222 High Street.

   Origin of Report
   1.2 This report is staff generated in response to a concern from the property owner of 222 High Street about the poor condition of the adjacent cabbage trees and that they will obscure the future business frontage.

2. Significance

   2.1 The decisions in this report are of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy.

   2.1.1 The level of significance was determined by using the engagement and significance matrix. Although this is a sensitive issue due to being located in a high-profile area, this is not a city-wide issue and the risk in terms of financial impact is low.

   2.1.2 The community engagement and consultation outlined in this report reflect the assessment to date.

3. Staff Recommendations

   That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee recommends that the Council:

   1. Approves the preferred option set out in the officers’ report, which is to remove the existing cabbage trees outside 222 High Street and plant temporary low plantings or grasses such as tussocks until a permanent landscape design is developed and further consultation carried out as part of the High Street (Cashel – St Asaph) project scheduled to be delivered in Financial Year 2020.

4. Key Points

   4.1 This report supports the Council’s Long Term Plan (2018 - 2028):

   4.1.1 Activity: Roads & Footpaths

       • Level of Service: 16.0.9.0 Maintain resident satisfaction with footpath condition

   4.2 The following options have been considered:

       • Option 1 – Remove the existing cabbage trees and plant temporary low plantings or grasses such as tussocks in the existing planters

       • Option 2 – Do nothing, preserve the existing cabbage trees and replace them in due course under the tree maintenance programme

   4.3 Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages (Preferred Option)

       4.3.1 The advantages of Option 1 include:
• Given the significant private sector investment in the High Street area and the desire to encourage more people and vitality into the central city, staff do not consider it appropriate to leave the cabbage trees in their current state, as they detract from the amenity of the area. Low plantings such as natives or tussock grasses would be considered acceptable on a temporary basis as they would thrive in the existing beds. Annual bedding displays of flowers would be inconsistent with the historic context of the site and have an impact on operational budgets. This option is preferred by the adjacent property owner.

• The existing cabbage trees are in poor condition and some, if not all, are likely to require removal and replacement within a short time period.

4.3.2 The disadvantages of this option include:

• Isolated planters of low plantings are not consistent with the scale and character of the City Mall streetscape. Low planters are typically used where there are street lighting and tram poles. Planter beds are designed to maintain some separation between vehicles and the poles. These factors will be considered when developing a permanent landscape design for this site.

• The existing planters of the cabbage trees are not elevated, whereas all other shrub plantings are in raised planters and well protected from potential damage by traffic. The existing cabbage trees would provide better protection to the plaque than low plantings in the existing planters.

5. Context/Background

The relevant background and context information is noted elsewhere in the report.

5.1 Background

• The Council is planning to reinstate the paving and street furniture outside 222 High Street. As a result of the direct engagement with the property owner of 222 High Street, a request has been raised concerning the existing cabbage trees in the area. No further or wider public consultation has been undertaken with regards to the cabbage trees.

• The Council has undertaken an assessment of the cabbage trees and any other related planning matters, including potential cultural and heritage values.

5.2 Tree Assessment

• Attached in Appendix A is a tree assessment completed by Arbor Vitae Ltd on 22 January 2019. In summary, all three cabbage trees are in poor condition.

• It should be noted that the design of the planter beds are such that they require improvements to enhance the growing conditions for the cabbage trees.

5.3 Heritage and Cultural values

• There is an existing plaque in the ground surrounded by the cabbage trees. This plaque acknowledges that this was the site where our early settlers first started clearing the tussocks to build and form Christchurch streets.

• Given the location of the cabbage trees in the carriageway, they would be no older than the latest development of City Mall in the mid to late 2000s (attached in Appendices B and C are the historic and current layout of City Mall at the corner of Cashel and High Streets, respectively). Consequently, they have little historical merit in themselves. The Canterbury centenary plaque that they surround, however, is of heritage significance (though not scheduled), and if the trees and beds were to be removed, it might be an
appropriate time to consider relocating it back to its original location (as shown in Appendix C) if possible or somewhere nearby where it remains in context but is less vulnerable.

- The original design intent of the streetscape of City Mall paired the cabbage trees at this High Street site with four cabbage trees at the Bridge of Remembrance end of Cashel Mall. The four cabbage trees the Bridge of Remembrance were removed by Otakaro during the construction of the Avon River Precinct and not replaced.
6. **Option 1 – Remove the existing cabbage trees and plant temporary low plantings / grasses in the existing planters**

**Option Description**

6.1 This option is to remove the existing cabbage trees and plant temporary low plantings or low-maintenance grasses (e.g. tussocks) in the existing planters.

6.2 Following this develop a permanent landscape design for that incorporates and features the historic plaque. This will be completed as part of the development of the High Street (Cashel – St Asaph) project.

**Significance**

6.3 The level of significance of this option is low consistent with section 2 of this report, as it is a temporary solution.

6.4 Engagement requirements for any permanent solution will be completed as part of the High Street (Cashel – St Asaph) project.

**Impact on Mana Whenua**

6.5 This temporary option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

6.6 The Council have initiated consultation with Mana Whenua to ascertain the implications of this proposal and potential impact on Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions in relation to the permanent landscape solution at this site.

**Community Views and Preferences**

6.7 The property owner of 222 High Street has raised concerns about the quality of the existing cabbage trees due to the perceived obstruction to the future business frontage and the current poor condition of the trees. Their view is that the cabbage trees should be removed and replaced with low plantings.

6.8 The option of installing annual bedding displays of flowers has been raised. This would be inconsistent with the historic context of the site and the plaque and would have a significant impact on operational costs.

6.9 The wider community has not yet been consulted regarding this proposal or any future possible permanent landscape design.

6.10 Further consultation would be required as part of the High Street (Cashel – St Asaph) project, should this option be pursued, in order to confirm the most appropriate landscape design in the context of the heritage plaque.

**Alignment with Council Plans and Policies**

6.11 This option is consistent with the Council’s Plans and Policies

**Financial Implications**

6.12 Cost of Implementation - approximately $1,600 for this temporary solution.

6.13 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs - $500 per annum over the one to two years. As this cost is in relation to existing landscape beds, costs have been allowed for within the planning for operational costs.

6.14 Funding source – Capital expenditure will be covered by ‘Paving Central City, City Mall and High Street delivery package’ (ID# 34418).
Legal Implications
6.15 There no known legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision
6.16 This report has not been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Units

Risks and Mitigations
6.17 If this option is pursued, there is a risk that the Council be perceived inconsistent with the Christchurch Central Streets & Spaces Design Guide criteria encouraging the introduction of more trees, landscaping and gardens into the city centre.
6.17.1 Residual risk rating: The residual rating of the risk after the below treatments is implemented will be low
6.17.2 In order to mitigate the inconsistency, further work would be required as part of the High Street (Cashel – St Asaph) project to find a suitable landscape design solution in the context of the historic plaque.
6.17.3 Continued liaison with the affected stakeholders until the issue is closed.

Implementation
6.18 Implementation dependencies – none known.
6.19 Implementation timeframe – if this option is pursued, the building developer of 222 High Street would like the cabbage trees to be removed by 31 March 2019 which corresponds to the target opening date of the new building. New plantings would only be possible in the planting season (shrubs between May and August). Further landscape design work and consultation would be required as part of the High Street (Cashel – St Asaph) project scheduled to be delivered in Financial Year 2020, in order to confirm the most appropriate solution in the context of the historic plaque.

Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages
6.20 The advantages of this option include:

- Given the significant private sector investment in the High Street area and the desire to encourage more people and vitality into the central city, staff do not consider it appropriate to leave the cabbage trees in their current state, as they detract from the amenity of the area. Low plantings such as natives or tussock grasses would be considered acceptable on a temporary basis as they would thrive in the existing beds. Annual bedding displays of flowers would be inconsistent with the historic context of the site and have an impact on operational budgets. This option is preferred by the adjacent property owner.

- The existing cabbage trees are in poor condition and some, if not all, are likely to require removal and replacement within a short time period.

6.21 The disadvantages of this option include:

- Isolated planters of low plantings are not consistent with the scale and character of the City Mall streetscape. Low planters are typically used where there are street lighting and tram poles. Planter beds are designed to maintain some separation between vehicles and the poles. These factors will be considered when developing a permanent landscape design for this site.

- The existing planters of the cabbage trees are not elevated, whereas all other shrub plantings are in raised planters and well protected from potential damage by traffic. The existing cabbage trees would provide better protection to the plaque than low plantings in the existing planters.
7. **Option 2 - Do nothing and preserve the existing cabbage trees**

**Option Description**

7.1 This option is to preserve the existing cabbage trees (do nothing). The cabbage trees will be removed and replaced with new ones if required in due course, as part of the tree maintenance programme.

**Significance**

7.2 The level of significance of this option is low consistent with section 2 of this report.

7.3 Engagement requirements for this low level of significance are consistent with the level of significance of this project issue.

**Impact on Mana Whenua**

7.4 This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

**Community Views and Preferences**

7.5 The property owner of 222 High Street has raised concerns about the quality of the existing cabbage trees due to the perceived obstruction to the future business frontage and the current poor condition of the trees. Their view is that the cabbage trees should be removed and replaced with low plantings.

7.6 No further or wider public consultation has been undertaken with regards to the cabbage trees.

**Alignment with Council Plans and Policies**

7.7 This option is consistent with the Council’s Plans and Policies.

**Financial Implications**

7.8 Cost of Implementation – Nil

7.9 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs – approximately $250 per annum and has been allowed for within planning for annual maintenance costs.

7.10 Funding source – Not applicable

**Legal Implications**

7.11 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.

7.12 This report has not been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit.

**Risks and Mitigations**

7.13 There is a risk that the property owner of 222 High Street will be dissatisfied by this proposal due to concerns regarding the poor condition of the cabbage trees and the property owner’s perception that the cabbage trees will obscure the future business frontage. This may result in an appeal of the decision.

7.13.1 Residual risk rating: The residual rating of the risk after the below treatment is implemented will be low

7.13.2 Planned and current treatment include continued liaison with the affected stakeholder until the issue is closed

**Implementation**

7.14 Implementation dependencies - not applicable
7.15 Implementation timeframe for tree replacement will be dependent on tree maintenance priorities and the ongoing condition of the trees.

**Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages**

7.16 The advantages of this option include:

- Maintains the original intent of the City Mall landscape design at this site.
- The cabbage trees provide some recognition of New Zealand native trees. The other trees along Cashel and High Streets are exotic.
- Preserving the cabbage trees will be consistent with the Christchurch Central Streets & Spaces Design Guide encouraging the introduction of more trees, landscaping and gardens into the city centre.
- The cabbage trees in the existing position offer a contrast with the more formal avenue of Fastigiate Oak trees.

7.17 The disadvantages of this option include:

- The existing planters would require improvements to enhance the growing conditions for the cabbage trees, which would require additional funding from a capital project.
- The existing cabbage trees are in poor condition and some, if not all, are likely to require removal and replacement within a short time period.
- This option will not satisfy the adjacent property owner who believes that the cabbage trees will obstruct visibility of the business frontage.

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Tree Assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Current plaque location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Historic plaque location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Confirmation of Statutory Compliance**

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

(i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
(ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council’s significance and engagement policy.
**Signatories**

| Authors                      | Lynette Ellis - Manager Planning and Delivery Transport  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Isabelle Gensburger - Project Manager (Consultant)</td>
<td>Richard Osborne - Head of Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tony Armstrong - Arborist</td>
<td>David Adamson - General Manager City Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharon O'Neill - Team Leader Project Management Transport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Approved By                  | Lynette Ellis - Manager Planning and Delivery Transport  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lynette Ellis - Manager Planning and Delivery Transport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Osborne - Head of Transport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Adamson - General Manager City Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cabbage Trees High Street - Cashel Street Tree Assessment

This tree assessment was commissioned by Dennis Preston, Team Leader TSD Parks & Landscapes, Christchurch City Council. The assessment provides information relating to Cabbage Trees (Cordyline australis) located within three planters, on the corner of High Street and Cashel Street, Central City as shown in Figure 1 below.

![Image](image_url)

**Figure 1: Location and tree asset identification numbers of Cabbage Trees (2016 aerial photograph).**

The tree inspections for this assessment were carried out on 22 January 2019, and included non-invasive visual tree assessment methods (measurements are approximate). The condition of each tree was scored using the Christchurch City Council tree assessment method (April 2017 version).

The subject trees are located within a paved pedestrian area, in circular formed planter pits (1.4m internal diameter) with kerbed surrounds (100-140mm high) and bark mulch.

The area where the trees are located is within the setting of one of the five High Street Triangle Reserves and is listed in the Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage in the Christchurch District Plan.

![Image](image_url)

**Figure 2: Subject trees and surrounding streetscape.**

During the inspections all of the trees were found to be in poor condition, with a potentially limited life expectancy due to poor health and/or poor structural integrity (refer tree assessment results below).

Laurie Gordon
Arborist

Arbor Vitae Ltd
22 January 2019
Cabbage Trees High Street - Cashel Street Tree Assessment

**Tree Assessment Results**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tree ID:</th>
<th>135253</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tree Species:</td>
<td>Cabbage Tree (Cordyline australis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height:</td>
<td>1.5 metres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy Spread:</td>
<td>1.5 metres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBH:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health:</td>
<td>2 (Good)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form:</td>
<td>4 (Poor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall Condition:</td>
<td>4 (Poor)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tree trunk previously failed or removed at 0.6m. The crown consisted of healthy regrowth around the base and remaining stem.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tree ID:</th>
<th>135254</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tree Species:</td>
<td>Cabbage Tree (Cordyline australis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height:</td>
<td>3.0 metres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy Spread:</td>
<td>1.0 metres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBH:</td>
<td>0.33 metres (at base)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health:</td>
<td>4 (Poor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form:</td>
<td>4 (Poor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall Condition:</td>
<td>4 (Poor)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approximately 50% of the foliage exhibited droop, which could be an early stage symptom of sudden decline disorder, although no obvious signs of typical defoliation. Relatively prolific epicormic growth (approximately 27 new shoots) forming on the lower trunk to 1.1 metres.

Overall poor structure, with numerous failure wounds and defects. Three main stems remaining. The central stem was found to have a significant structural defect at 0.7m that is likely to result in stem failure (a cavity with extensive decay resulting in poor structural integrity). The western stem was previously damaged and removed at 0.85m. The eastern stem previously damaged and removed at a secondary stem union at 1.0m.
Cabbage Trees High Street - Cashel Street Tree Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tree ID:</th>
<th>135255</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tree Species:</td>
<td>Cabbage Tree (Cordyline australis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height:</td>
<td>4.5 metres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy Spread:</td>
<td>2.5 metres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBH:</td>
<td>0.18 metres 0.1 metres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health:</td>
<td>3 (Fair)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form:</td>
<td>4 (Poor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall Condition:</td>
<td>4 (Poor)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two trees within the same planter (possibly attached below ground). Although some foliage droop and decline, both had less than 30% foliage density loss or decline overall.

Both had numerous previous failure wounds and defects; including a significant failure wound with decay within the western stem at 1.75m that could result in the failure of the upper stem and the loss of the only remaining healthy growth.

The eastern stem had multiple trunk wounds from near base to 1.5 metres, and significant failure wounds on the north-eastern side at 1.2m - 1.3m (photographed), resulting in the loss of two secondary stems. Within that region there were originally five secondary stems, and the remaining three stems have multiple wounds, decay and poor structural integrity.
16. Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee Minutes - 25 February 2019

Reference: 19/216881
Presenter(s): Aidan Kimberley, Committee Advisor

1. Purpose of Report
The Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee held an extraordinary meeting on 25 February 2019 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council
That the Council receives the Minutes from the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee meeting held 25 February 2019.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Minutes Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee - 25 February 2019</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Aidan Kimberley - Committee and Hearings Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee
EXTRAORDINARY MINUTES

Date: Monday 25 February 2019
Time: 8.33am
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present
Chairperson
Councillor Pauline Cotter
Deputy Chairperson
Councillor Mike Davidson
Members
Councillor Vicki Buck
Councillor Phil Clearwater
Councillor Anne Galloway
Councillor Aaron Keown
Councillor Tim Scandrett
Councillor Sara Templeton

22 February 2019

Principal Advisor
David Adamson
General Manager City Services
Tel: 941 8235

Aidan Kimberley
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 6566
aidan.kimberley@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/
The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies

   Part C
   Committee Resolved ITEC/2019/00007

   Committee Decision
   
   That the apology for early departure from Councillor Templeton and apology for lateness from Councillor Buck be accepted.

   Councillor Cotter/Councillor Davidson  
   Carried

2. Declarations of Interest

   Part B
   There were no declarations of interest recorded.

3. Deputations by Appointment

   Part B
   There were no deputations by appointment.

4. Presentation of Petitions

   Part B
   There was no presentation of petitions.

   Councillor Templeton left the meeting at 8:47 a.m. during the discussion on item 5.

5. Major Cycleway, Heathcote Expressway, Section 1a detailed traffic resolutions and tree removals

   Committee Resolved ITEC/2019/00008

   Part C

   That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee:


   2. For the purposes of the following resolutions: (1) An intersection of roadways is defined by the position of kerbs on each intersecting roadway; and (2) The resolution is to take effect from the commencement of physical road works associated with the project as detailed in this report; and (3) If the resolution states "Note 1 applies", any distance specified in the resolution relates the kerb line location referenced as exists on the road immediately prior
to the Committee meeting of 21 September 2017; and (4) If the resolution states "Note 2 applies", any distance specified in the resolution relates the approved kerb line location on the road resulting from the Committee resolutions on the Major Cycleway Heathcote Expressway Section 1a report at the Committee meeting of 21 September 2017.

3. Approve the changes made regarding the removal of the identified trees to allow for the implementation of the approved scheme as outlined in Attachment B

4. Ferry Road (Fitzgerald Avenue to Western Extent of Project) – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all traffic controls on Ferry Road from its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue to a point 60 metres west of this intersection be revoked. **Note 1 applies.**

5. Ferry Road (Fitzgerald Avenue to Western Extent of Project) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on Ferry Road from its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue to a point 60 metres west of this intersection be revoked. **Note 1 applies.**

6. Ferry Road (Fitzgerald Avenue to Western Extent of Project) – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes, traffic island changes and road surface changes on Ferry Road, from its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue to a point 60 metres west of this intersection as detailed on Attachment A. **Note 2 applies.**

   b. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of westbound cycles only, be established on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 60 metres as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles. **Note 2 applies.**

   c. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of eastbound cycles only, be established on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 57 metres west of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 57 metres as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles. **Note 2 applies.**

7. Ferry Road (Fitzgerald Avenue to Western Extent of Project) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 60 metres. **Note 2 applies.**

   b. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 57 metres. **Note 2 applies.**

8. Fitzgerald Avenue (Ferry Road to Leeds Street) – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all existing traffic controls on Fitzgerald Avenue from its intersection with Ferry Road to its intersection with Leeds Street be revoked. **Note 1 applies.**

9. Fitzgerald Avenue (Ferry Road to Leeds Street) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions
a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on Fitzgerald Avenue from its intersection with Ferry Road to its intersection with Leeds Street be revoked. Note 1 applies.

10. Fitzgerald Avenue (Ferry Road to Leeds Street) – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes, traffic island changes and road surface changes on Fitzgerald Avenue, from its intersection with Ferry Road to its intersection with Leeds Street as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
   b. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of northbound cycles only, be established on the western side of Fitzgerald Avenue, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 44 metres as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles. Note 2 applies.

11. Fitzgerald Avenue (Ferry Road to Leeds Street) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the western side of Fitzgerald Avenue, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 16 metres. Note 2 applies.
   b. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the western side of Fitzgerald Avenue, commencing at a point 15 metres north of its intersection with Ferry Road, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 33 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Sunday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.
   c. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side Fitzgerald Avenue, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in a northerly direction to its intersection with Leeds Street. Note 2 applies.

12. Fitzgerald Avenue (Ferry Road to Southern Extent of Project) – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all existing traffic controls on Fitzgerald Avenue from its intersection with Ferry Road to a point 60 metres south of this intersection be revoked. Note 1 applies.

13. Fitzgerald Avenue (Ferry Road to Southern Extent of Project) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on Fitzgerald Avenue from its intersection with Ferry Road to a point 60 metres south of this intersection be revoked. Note 1 applies.

14. Fitzgerald Avenue (Ferry Road to Southern Extent of Project) – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes, traffic island changes and road surface changes on Fitzgerald Avenue, from its intersection with Ferry Road to a point 60 metres south of this intersection as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
   b. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of south bound cycles only, be established on the eastern side of Fitzgerald Avenue, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22 metres as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and is therefore to be added to the
15. Fitzgerald Avenue (Ferry Road to Southern Extent of Project) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Fitzgerald Avenue, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 42 metres. Note 2 applies.
   b. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Fitzgerald Avenue, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22 metres. Note 2 applies.
   c. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the western side of Fitzgerald Avenue, commencing at a point 68 metres south of its intersection with Ferry Road, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 26 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Sunday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.
   d. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the eastern side of Fitzgerald Avenue, commencing at a point 22 metres south of its intersection with Ferry Road, and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 46 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Sunday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

16. Ferry Road / Fitzgerald Avenue Intersection – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all traffic controls including traffic signals at the intersection of Ferry Road and Fitzgerald Avenue be revoked.

17. Ferry Road / Fitzgerald Avenue Intersection – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes at the intersection of Ferry Road and Fitzgerald Avenue as detailed on Attachment A.
   b. Approve that the intersection of Ferry Road and Fitzgerald Avenue be controlled by traffic signals in accordance with the Land Transport Act - Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004 as detailed on Attachment A.
   c. Approve that right turn movement for all motorised vehicles, including cycles be prohibited from the Ferry Road west approach into Fitzgerald Avenue.
   d. Approve that right turn movement for all motorised vehicles, including cycles be prohibited from the Fitzgerald Avenue north approach into Ferry Road.

18. Ferry Road (Fitzgerald Avenue to Phillips Street and Lancaster Street) – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all traffic controls on Ferry Road from its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue and to its intersection with Phillips Street on the north side and Lancaster Street on the south side be revoked. Note 1 applies.

19. Ferry Road (Fitzgerald Avenue to Phillips Street and Lancaster Street) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on Ferry Road from its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue to its intersection with Phillips Street on the north side and Lancaster Street on the south side be revoked. Note 1 applies.
20. Ferry Road (Fitzgerald Avenue to Phillips Street and Lancaster Street) – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes, traffic island changes and road surface changes on Ferry Road, from its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue to its intersection with Phillips Street on the north side and Lancaster Street on the south side as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
   b. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of eastbound cycles only, be established on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Phillips Street as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles. Note 2 applies.
   c. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of westbound cycles only, be established on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Lancaster Street and extending in a westerly direction to its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles. Note 2 applies.

21. Ferry Road (Fitzgerald Avenue to Phillips Street and Lancaster Street) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 53 metres. Note 2 applies.
   b. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 53 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 10 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.
   c. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 63 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 14 metres. Note 2 applies.
   d. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 77 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 10 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.
   e. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 87 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 16 metres. Note 2 applies.
   f. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 103 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 5 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.
g. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 108 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 18 metres. Note 2 applies.

h. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 126 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 21 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

i. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 147 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 13 metres. Note 2 applies.

j. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 160 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 10 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

k. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 170 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 33 metres. Note 2 applies.

l. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 203 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 22 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Phillips Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 25 metres. Note 2 applies.

Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 25 metres west of its intersection with Phillips street, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 5 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

m. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 30 metres west of its intersection with Phillips street, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 18 metres. Note 2 applies.

n. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 83 metres. Note 2 applies.

o. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 83 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 22 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.
p. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 105 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 14 metres. Note 2 applies.

q. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 119 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 10 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

r. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 129 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 11 metres. Note 2 applies.

s. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 140 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 10 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

t. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 150 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 13 metres. Note 2 applies.

u. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 193 metres east of its intersection with Fitzgerald Avenue, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 10 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

v. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 70 metres west of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 25 metres. Note 2 applies.

w. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to vehicles displaying a valid mobility parking permit on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 64 metres west of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 6 metres. Note 2 applies.

x. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 59 metres west of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 5 metres. Note 2 applies.

y. Approve that a bus stop be established on the southern side of Ferry Road commencing at a distance 45 metres west of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 14 metres. Note 2 applies.

z. Approve that the stopping of westbound vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 20 metres west of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 25 metres. Note 2 applies.

aa. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 15 metres west
of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 5 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. *Note 2 applies.*

bb. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Lancaster Street and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 15 metres. *Note 2 applies.*

22. Ferry Road / Phillips Street Intersection – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all existing traffic controls at the intersection of Ferry Road and Phillips Street be revoked.

23. Ferry Road / Phillips Street Intersection – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes at the intersection of Ferry Road and Phillips Street as detailed on Attachment A.

   b. Approve that a Give-Way control be placed against the Phillips Street southbound approach to its intersection with Ferry Road as detailed on Attachment A.

24. Phillips Street (Ferry Road to Northern Extent of the Project) – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all traffic controls on Phillips Street from its intersection with Ferry Road to a point 10 metres north of this intersection be revoked. *Note 1 applies.*

25. Phillips Street (Ferry Road to Northern Extent of the Project) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on western side of Phillips Street, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road to a point 29 metres north of this intersection be revoked. *Note 1 applies.*

   b. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on eastern side of Phillips Street, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road to a point 34 metres north of this intersection be revoked. *Note 1 applies.*

26. Phillips Street (Ferry Road to Northern Extent of the Project) – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes on Phillips Street, from its intersection with Ferry Road to a point 10 metres north of this intersection as detailed on Attachment A. *Note 2 applies.*

27. Phillips Street (Ferry Road to Northern Extent of the Project) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the western side of Phillips street, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 10 metres. *Note 2 applies.*

   b. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the western side of Phillips street, commencing at a point 10 metres north of its intersection with Ferry Road, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 19 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. *Note 2 applies.*

   c. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the eastern side of Phillips street, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road, and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 14 metres. *Note 2 applies.*

   d. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the eastern side of Phillips street, commencing at a point 14 metres
28. Ferry Road / Lancaster Street Intersection – Existing Traffic Controls  
   a. Approve that all existing traffic controls at the intersection of Ferry Road and Lancaster Street be revoked.

29. Ferry Road / Lancaster Street Intersection – New Traffic Controls  
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes at the intersection of Ferry Road and Lancaster Street as detailed on Attachment A.
   b. Approve that a Give-Way control be placed against the Lancaster Street northbound approach to its intersection with Ferry Road as detailed on Attachment A.

30. Lancaster Street (Ferry Road to Southern Extent of Project) – Existing Traffic Controls  
   a. Approve that all traffic controls on Lancaster Street from its intersection with Ferry Road to a point 22 metres south of this intersection be revoked. Note 1 applies.

31. Lancaster Street (Ferry Road to Southern Extent of Project) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions  
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on Lancaster Street from its intersection with Ferry Road to a point 22 metres south of this intersection be revoked. Note 1 applies.

32. Lancaster Street (Ferry Road to Southern Extent of Project) – New Traffic Controls  
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes on Lancaster Street, from its intersection with Ferry Road to a point 22 metres south of this intersection as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

33. Lancaster Street (Ferry Road to Southern Extent of Project) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions  
   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the western side of Lancaster Street, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22 metres. Note 2 applies.
   b. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the eastern side of Lancaster Street, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22 metres. Note 2 applies.

34. Ferry Road (Phillips Street to Nursery Road and Lancaster Street to Moorhouse Avenue) – Existing Traffic Controls  
   a. Approve that all traffic controls on Ferry Road from its intersections with Phillips Street on the north side and Lancaster Street on the south side and extending in an easterly direction to its intersections with Nursery Road on the north side and Moorhouse Avenue on the south side be revoked.

35. Ferry Road (Phillips Street to Nursery Road and Lancaster Street to Moorhouse Avenue) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions  
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions for vehicles on Ferry Road from its intersections with Phillips Street on the north side and Lancaster Street on the south side and extending in an easterly direction to its intersections with
Nursery Road on the north side and Moorhouse Avenue on the south side be revoked.

36. Ferry Road (Phillips Street to Nursery Road and Lancaster Street to Moorhouse Avenue) – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes, traffic island changes and new road surface changes on Ferry Road from its intersections with Phillips Street on the north side and Lancaster Street on the south side and extending in an easterly direction to its intersections with Nursery Road on the north side and Moorhouse Avenue on the south side as detailed on Attachment A.
   b. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of eastbound cycles only, be established on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Phillips Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Nursery Road as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles. Note 2 applies.
   c. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of westbound cycles only, be established on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue and extending in a westerly direction to its intersection with Lancaster Street as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles. Note 2 applies.
   d. Approve that a pedestrian crossing be established across the eastbound cycle lane on the northern side of Ferry Road at a point 24 metres east of its intersection with Phillips Street as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
   e. Approve that a pedestrian crossing be established across the eastbound cycle lane on the northern side of Ferry Road at a point 32 metres east of its intersection with Phillips Street as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
   f. Approve that a bi-directional shared path for cyclists and pedestrians be established on the southern side of Ferry Road commencing at its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue and extending in a north westerly direction for a distance of 15 metres in accordance with sections 11.4 of the Land Transport Act - Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004 as detailed in Attachment A.

37. Ferry Road (Phillips Street to Nursery Road and Lancaster Street to Moorhouse Avenue) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Phillips Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 19 metres. Note 2 applies.
   b. Approve that a bus stop be established on the northern side of Ferry Road commencing at a distance 19 metres east of its intersection with Phillips Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 14 metres. Note 2 applies.
   c. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 33 metres east of its intersection with Phillips Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 28 metres. Note 2 applies.
d. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 61 metres east of its intersection with Phillips Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 5 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

e. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 66 metres east of its intersection with Phillips Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 14 metres. Note 2 applies.

f. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 80 metres east of its intersection with Phillips Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 10 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

g. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 90 metres east of its intersection with Phillips Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 32 metres. Note 2 applies.

h. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 122 metres east of its intersection with Phillips Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 16 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

i. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 138 metres east of its intersection with Phillips Street, and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Nursery Road. Note 2 applies.

j. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Lancaster Street and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 25 metres. Note 2 applies.

k. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 25 metres east of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 5 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

l. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 30 metres east of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 25 metres. Note 2 applies.

m. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 55 metres east of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 5 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

n. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 60 metres east of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 15 metres. Note 2 applies.
o. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 75 metres east of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 5 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

p. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 80 metres east of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 15 metres. Note 2 applies.

q. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 95 metres east of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 22 metres. This restriction is to apply Monday to Saturday between the hours of 8am to 6pm. Note 2 applies.

r. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 117 metres east of its intersection with Lancaster Street, and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue. Note 2 applies.

38. Ferry Road / Nursery Road Intersection – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all existing traffic controls at the intersection of Ferry Road and Nursery Road be revoked.

39. Ferry Road / Nursery Road Intersection – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes, traffic islands and road surface changes at the intersection of Ferry Road and Nursery Road as detailed on Attachment A.
   b. Approve that a Give-Way control be placed against the Nursery Road southbound approach to its intersection with Ferry Road as detailed on Attachment A.

40. Nursery Road (Ferry Road to Northern Extent of the Project) – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all traffic controls on Nursery Road from its intersection with Ferry Road to a point 20 metres north of this intersection be revoked. Note 1 applies.

41. Nursery Road (Ferry Road to Northern Extent of the Project) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions.
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on Nursery Road from its intersection with Ferry Road and to a point 20 metres north of this intersection be revoked. Note 1 applies.

42. Nursery Road (Ferry Road to Northern Extent of the Project) – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes, traffic island changes and road surface changes on Nursery Road, from its intersection with Ferry Road to a point 20 metres north of this intersection as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

43. Nursery Road (Ferry Road to Northern Extent of the Project) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the western side of Nursery Road, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 20 metres. Note 2 applies.
b. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the eastern side of Nursery Road, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 20 metres. Note 2 applies.

44. Ferry Road (Nursery Road to Ferry Road) – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all traffic controls on Ferry Road from its intersection with Nursery Road to its intersection with Ferry Road (east) / Moorhouse Avenue be revoked. Note 1 applies.

45. Ferry Road (Nursery Road to Ferry Road) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions for vehicles on Ferry Road from its intersection with Nursery Road to its intersection with Ferry Road (east) / Moorhouse Avenue be revoked. Note 1 applies.

46. Ferry Road (Nursery Road to Ferry Road) – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes on Ferry Road from its intersection with Nursery Road to its intersection with Ferry Road (east) / Moorhouse Avenue as detailed on Attachment A.
   b. Approve that a bi-directional shared path for cyclists and pedestrians be established on the northern side of Ferry Road commencing at its intersection with Nursery Road and extending in a south easterly direction to its intersection with Ferry Road (east) / Moorhouse Avenue in accordance with sections 11.4 of the Land Transport Act - Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004 as detailed in Attachment A.

47. Ferry Road (Nursery Road to Ferry Road) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Nursery Road and extending to its intersection with Ferry Road (east) / Moorhouse Avenue.

48. Ferry Road / Moorhouse Avenue / Wilsons Road Intersection – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all traffic controls including traffic signals at the intersection of Ferry Road, Moorhouse Avenue and Wilsons Road be revoked.

49. Ferry Road / Moorhouse Avenue / Wilsons Road Intersection – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes at the intersection of Ferry Road, Moorhouse Avenue and Wilsons Road as detailed on Attachment A.
   b. Approve that the intersection of Ferry Road, Moorhouse Avenue and Wilsons Road be controlled by traffic signals in accordance with the Land Transport Act - Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004 as detailed on Attachment A.

50. Moorhouse Avenue (Ferry Road to Western Extent of Project) – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all traffic controls on Moorhouse Avenue from its intersection with Wilsons Road to a point 42 metres west of this intersection be revoked. Note 1 applies.

51. Moorhouse Avenue (Ferry Road to Western Extent of Project) – Existing parking and Stopping Restrictions.
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on Moorhouse Avenue from its intersection with Wilsons Road to a point 42 metres west of this intersection be revoked. Note 1 applies.

52. Moorhouse Avenue (Ferry Road to Western Extent of Project) – New Traffic Controls
a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes, traffic islands and road surface changes on Moorhouse Avenue from its intersection with Wilsons Road to a point 42 metres west of this intersection as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

53. Moorhouse Avenue (Ferry Road to Western Extent of Project) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Moorhouse Avenue, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 28 metres. Note 2 applies.
   b. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Moorhouse Avenue, commencing at its intersection with Wilson Road and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 27 metres. Note 2 applies.

54. Ferry Road (Wils ons Road to Eastern Extent of Project) – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all traffic controls on Ferry Road from its intersection with Wilson Road to a point 54 metres east of this intersection be revoked. Note 1 applies.

55. Ferry Road (Wils ons Road to Eastern Extent of Project) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions for vehicles on Ferry Road from its intersection with Wilson Road to a point 54 metres east of this intersection be revoked. Note 1 applies.

56. Ferry Road (Wils ons Road to Eastern Extent of Project) – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes, traffic islands and road surface changes on Ferry Road, from its intersection with Wilson Road to a point 54 metres east of this intersection as detailed on Attachment A. Note 1 applies.
   b. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of eastbound cycles only, be established on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road (west) and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 70 metres as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles. Note 2 applies.
   c. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of westbound cycles only, be established on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at a point 54 metres east of its intersection with Wilsons Road and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 54 metres as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles. Note 2 applies.

57. Ferry Road (Wils ons Road to Eastern Extent of Project) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road (west) and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 70 metres. Note 2 applies.
   b. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Ferry Road, commencing at its intersection with Wilsons Road and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 42 metres. Note 2 applies.
58. Wilsons Road (Moorhouse Avenue to Stevens Street) – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all existing traffic controls on Wilsons Road from its intersection with Ferry Road / Moorhouse Avenue to its intersection with Stevens Street be revoked.

59. Wilsons Road (Moorhouse Avenue to Stevens Street) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions for vehicles on Wilsons Road from its intersection with Ferry Road / Moorhouse Avenue to its intersection with Stevens Street be revoked.

60. Wilsons Road (Moorhouse Avenue to Stevens Street) – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes, traffic islands and road surface changes on Wilsons Road, from its intersection with Ferry Road / Moorhouse Avenue to its intersection with Stevens Street as detailed on Attachment A.
   b. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of northbound cycles only, be established on the eastern side of Wilsons Road, commencing at its intersection with Ferry Road and extending in southerly direction to its intersection with Stevens Street as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles.
   c. Approve that a bi-directional shared path for cyclists and pedestrians be established on the western side of Wilsons Road commencing at its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 24 metres in accordance with sections 11.4 of the Land Transport Act - Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004 as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
   d. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of northbound cycles only, be established on the western side of Wilsons Road, commencing at its intersection with Stevens Street and extending in northerly direction to a point 24 metres south of its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles. Note 2 applies.

61. Wilsons Road (Moorhouse Avenue to Stevens Street) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on both sides of Wilsons Road, commencing at its intersection with Moorhouse Avenue and extending to its intersection with Stevens Street.

62. Stevens Street / Wilsons Road Intersection – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all existing traffic controls at the intersection of Stevens Street and Wilsons Road be revoked.

63. Stevens Street / Wilsons Road Intersection – New Traffic controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes, traffic islands and road surface changes at the intersection of Stevens Street and Wilsons Road as detailed on Attachment A.
   b. Approve that a Give-Way control be placed against the Stevens Street eastbound approach to its intersection with Wilsons Road as detailed on Attachment A.
64. Stevens Street (Wilson Road to Western Extent of Project) – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all traffic controls on Stevens Street from its intersection with Wilson Road to a point 28 metres west of this intersection be revoked. Note 1 applies.

65. Stevens Street (Wilson Road to Western Extent of Project) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions.
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on Stevens Street from its intersection with Wilson Road and to a point 28 metres west of this intersection be revoked. Note 1 applies.

66. Stevens Street (Wilson Road to Western Extent of Project) – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes, road humps and road surface changes on Stevens Street, from its intersection with Wilson Road to a point 28 metres west of this intersection as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

67. Stevens Street (Wilson Road to Western Extent of Project) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions.
   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Stevens Street, commencing at its intersection with Wilson Road and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres. Note 2 applies.
   b. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Stevens Street, commencing at its intersection with Wilson Road and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres. Note 2 applies.

68. Wilsons Road (Stevens Street to Charles Street) – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all traffic controls on Wilsons Road from its intersection with Stevens Street to its intersection with Charles Street be revoked.

69. Wilsons Road (Stevens Street to Charles Street) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on Wilsons Road from its intersection with Stevens Street and to its intersection with Charles Street be revoked.

70. Wilsons Road (Stevens Street to Charles Street) – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes on Wilsons Road, from its intersection with Stevens Street to its intersection with Charles Street as detailed on Attachment A.
   b. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of northbound cycles only, be established on the western side of Wilsons Road, commencing at a point 45 metres south of its intersection with Stevens Street and extending in northerly direction to this intersection as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles. Note 2 applies.
   c. Approve that a bi-directional shared path for cyclists and pedestrians be established on the western side of Wilsons Road commencing at a point 45 metres south of its intersection with Stevens Street and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Charles Street in accordance with sections 11.4 of the Land

d. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of southbound cycles only, be established on the eastern side of Wilsons Road, commencing at its intersection with Stevens Street and extending in southerly direction to its intersection with Charles Street as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles. Note 2 applies.

e. Approve that a bi-directional shared path for cyclists and pedestrians be established on the eastern side of Wilsons Road commencing at its intersection with Charles Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 28 metres in accordance with sections 11.4 of the Land Transport Act - Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004 as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

f. Approve that a Give Way control be placed against the Wilsons Road southbound cyclists, and that this Give Way control be located at a point 28 metres north of the intersection with Charles Street to require the southbound cyclists exiting the Wilsons Road cycle lane to give way to pedestrians and cyclists using pedestrian/cycle pathway on the east side of Wilsons Road. This Give Way control is detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

g. Approve that a signalised pedestrian crossing be installed on Wilsons Road, with the centre of the crossing located 16 metres north of its intersection with Charles Street. This crossing facility is to be installed in accordance with section 8.5 (1) of the Land Transport Act - Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

h. Approve that a signalised cycle crossing be installed on Wilsons Road, with the centre of the crossing located 12 metres north of its intersection with Charles Street in accordance with section 11.5 (5) of the Land Transport Act - Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

71. Wilsons Road (Stevens Street to Charles Street) – New Parking and Stopping restrictions

   a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the western side of Wilsons Road, commencing at its intersection with Stevens Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 40 metres. Note 2 applies.

   b. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the western side of Wilsons Road, commencing at a point 179 metres south of its intersection with Stevens Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 56 metres. Note 2 applies.

   c. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the eastern side of Wilsons Road, commencing at its intersection with Stevens Street and extending to its intersection with Charles Street.

72. Charles Street / Wilsons Road Intersection – Existing Traffic Controls

   a. Approve that all existing traffic controls at the intersection of Charles Street and Wilsons Road be revoked.

73. Charles Street / Wilsons Road Intersection – New Traffic Controls
a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes at the intersection of Charles Street and Wilsons Road as detailed on Attachment A.

b. Approve that a Give-Way control be placed against the Charles Street westbound approach to its intersection with Wilsons Road as detailed on Attachment A.

**74. Wilsons Road (Charles Street to Southern Extent of Project) – Existing Traffic Controls**

a. Approve that all traffic controls on Wilsons Road from its intersection with Charles Street to a point 19 metres south of its intersection with Charles Street be revoked.  
*Note 1 applies.*

**75. Wilsons Road (Charles Street to Southern Extent of Project) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions**

a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on Wilsons Road from its intersection with Charles Street to a point 19 metres south of this intersection be revoked.  
*Note 1 applies.*

**76. Wilsons Road (Charles Street to Southern Extent of Project) – New Traffic controls**

a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes on Wilsons Road, from its intersection with Charles Street to a point 19 metres south of this intersection as detailed on Attachment A.  
*Note 2 applies.*

b. Approve that a Give Way control be placed against the Wilsons Road northbound cyclists, and that this Give Way control be located at a point 12 metres south of the intersection with Charles Street to require the northbound cyclists exiting Wilsons Road to give way to pedestrians and cyclists using pedestrian/cycle pathway on the west side of Wilsons Road. This Give Way control is detailed on Attachment A.  
*Note 2 applies.*

c. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of southbound cycles only, be established on the eastern side of Wilsons Road, commencing at its intersection with Charles Street and extending in southerly direction for a distance of 19 metres as detailed on Attachment A. This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles.  
*Note 2 applies.*

d. Approve that a bi-directional shared path for cyclists and pedestrians be established on the eastern side of Wilsons Road commencing at its intersection with Charles Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 12 metres in accordance with sections 11.4 of the Land Transport Act - Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004 as detailed in Attachment A.  
*Note 2 applies.*

e. Approve that a Give Way control be placed against the Wilsons Road southbound cyclists travelling on the bi-directional shared path, and that this Give Way control be located at a point 12 metres south of the intersection with Charles Street to require the southbound cyclists to give way to other traffic on Wilsons Road. This Give Way control is detailed on Attachment A.  
*Note 2 applies.*

**77. Wilsons Road (Charles Street to Southern Extent of Project) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions**

a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the eastern side of Wilsons Road, commencing at its intersection with Charles Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 19 metres.  
*Note 2 applies.*
b. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the western side of Wilsons Road, commencing at its intersection with Charles Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 19 metres. \textit{Note 2 applies.}

78. Charles Street (Wils ons Road to Eastern Extent of Project) – Existing Traffic Controls
   a. Approve that all traffic controls on Charles Street from its intersection with Wilsons Road to a point 48 metres east of this intersection be revoked. \textit{Note 1 applies.}

79. Charles Street (Wils ons Road to Eastern Extent of Project) – Existing Parking and Stopping Restrictions
   a. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on Charles Street from its intersection with Wilsons Road and to a point 48 metres east of this intersection be revoked. \textit{Note 1 applies.}

80. Charles Street (Wils ons Road to Eastern Extent of Project) – New Traffic Controls
   a. Approve the road marking changes, kerb alignment changes, raised platforms and road surface changes on Charles Street, from its intersection with Wilsons Road to a point 50 metres east of this intersection as detailed on \textit{Attachment A. Note 2 applies.}

   b. Approve that a special vehicle lane for the use of bi-directional cycles, be established on the northern side of Charles Street, commencing at a point 7 metres east of its intersection with Wilsons Road and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 29 metres as detailed on \textit{Attachment A.} This special vehicle lane is authorised under clause 18 of the CCC Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and is therefore to be added to the Register of Roads and Traffic Lanes Restricted to Special Classes of Vehicles. \textit{Note 2 applies.}

   c. Approve that a Give Way control be placed against westbound cyclists travelling on the bi-directional cycle path on the north side of Charles Street, and that this Give Way control be located at a point 7 metres east of its intersection with Wilsons Road to require the westbound cyclists to give way to pedestrians and cyclists using the shared pedestrian / cycle path on Wilsons Road. This Give Way control is detailed on \textit{Attachment A. Note 2 applies.}

   d. Approve that a Give Way control be placed against eastbound cyclists travelling on the cycle path on Charles Street, and that this Give Way control be located at a point 31 metres east of its intersection with Wilsons Road to require the eastbound cyclists to give way to other traffic on Charles Street. This Give Way control is detailed on \textit{Attachment A. Note 2 applies.}

   e. Approve that a bi-directional shared path for cyclists and pedestrians be established on the southern side of Charles Street commencing at its intersection with Wilsons Road and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 29 metres in accordance with sections 11.4 of the Land Transport Act - Traffic Control Devices Rule: 2004 as detailed in Attachment A. \textit{Note 2 applies.}

   f. Approve that a Give Way control be placed against westbound cyclists crossing Charles Street at the raised platform, and that this Give Way control be located at a point 24 metres east of its intersection with Wilsons Road to require the eastbound cyclists to give way to other traffic on Charles Street. This Give Way control is detailed on \textit{Attachment A. Note 2 applies.}

81. Charles Street (Wils ons Road to Eastern Extent of Project) – New Parking and Stopping Restrictions
Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee
25 February 2019

a. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the northern side of Charles Street, commencing at its intersection with Wilsons Road and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 42 metres. Note 2 applies.

b. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the southern side of Charles Street, commencing at its intersection with Wilsons Road and extending in an easterly direction for a distance of 40 metres. Note 2 applies.

Councillor Davidson/Councillor Clearwater

Carried

Meeting concluded at 9.01 am.

CONFIRMED THIS 13TH DAY OF MARCH 2019

COUNCILLOR PAULINE COTTER
CHAIRPERSON
17. Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee Minutes - 13 March 2019

Reference: 19/278863
Presenter(s):

1. Purpose of Report
The Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee held a meeting on 13 March 2019 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council
That the Council receives the Minutes from the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee meeting held 13 March 2019.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Minutes Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee - 13 March 2019</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aidan Kimberley - Committee and Hearings Advisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee
OPEN MINUTES

Date: Wednesday 13 March 2019
Time: 1.32pm
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices, 53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present
Chairperson
Councillor Pauline Cotter
Deputy Chairperson
Councillor Mike Davidson
Members
Councillor Vicki Buck
Councillor Phil Clearwater
Councillor Anne Galloway
Councillor Aaron Keown
Councillor Tim Scandrett
Councillor Sara Templeton

12 March 2019

Principal Advisor
David Adamson
General Manager City Services
Tel: 941 8235

Aidan Kimberley
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 6566
aidan.kimberley@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/
The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. **Apologies**
   - **Part C**
     - **Committee Decision**
     There were no apologies.

2. **Declarations of Interest**
   - **Part B**
   There were no declarations of interest recorded.

3. **Confirmation of Previous Minutes**
   - **Part C**
     - **Committee Resolved ITEC/2019/00009**
     - **Committee Decision**
     That the minutes of the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee meeting held on Wednesday, 13 February 2019 and the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee meeting held on Monday, 25 February 2019 be confirmed.

   Councillor Clearwater/Councillor Davidson **Carried**

4. **Public Forum**
   - **Part B**
   Andrew Charlesworth and Cleve Cameron from Big Street Bikers addressed the Committee regarding their proposed electric mobility network.

   Michael Bate addressed the Committee regarding the state of the Styx River.

5. **Deputations by Appointment**
   - **Part B**
   5.1 **Don Babe - Spokes**
   Don Babe addressed the Committee regarding Item 10, Tuam Street at Justice Precinct Entrance.
6. Presentation of Petitions

Part B
There was no presentation of petitions.

7. Cathedral Square Improvement Works

Committee Decided ITEC/2019/00010

Part A

That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee recommends that the Council:

1. Approve Option 1 – Proceed with the design proposals for the Cathedral Square public realm improvement project (phases 1-3). Refer to attachments A and B.
2. Note further updates will be provided at key stages of the design progression; namely at developed and detailed design stages.
3. Delegates to the Chief Executive authority to enter into a contract/s for phases 1-3 of the Cathedral Square public realm improvements.
4. Notes that Phase 4 works (which seek to prioritise pedestrian activity and safety in Cathedral Square) will follow a separate piece of work that will consider the transport network in the north of the CBD as well as key facilities in the immediate area. This phase will have the appropriate engagement process associated with any changes that might be proposed.

Councillor Clearwater/Councillor Galloway

Carried

8. Cabbage Trees outside 222 High Street

Committee Decided ITEC/2019/00011

Part A

That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee recommends that the Council:

1. Approves the preferred option set out in the officers’ report, which is to remove the existing cabbage trees outside 222 High Street and plant temporary low plantings or grasses such as tussocks until a permanent landscape design is developed and further consultation carried out as part of the High Street (Cashel – St Asaph) project scheduled to be delivered in Financial Year 2020.

Councillor Keown/Councillor Buck
Councillor Galloway requested that her vote against the above decision be recorded.

Carried
9. Transport Unit Bi-Monthly Report
Committee Resolved ITEC/2019/00012

Part C
That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee:
1. Receive the information in the attached report.
  Councillor Templeton/Councillor Galloway

10. Tuam Street at Justice Precinct Entrance
Committee Comment
The staff recommendations were moved by Councillor Keown and seconded by Councillor Galloway. On being put to the meeting the motion was declared a tie, four votes each.
The Committee decided to refer the matter to the Council without making a recommendation and requested staff to table further information at the Council meeting.

Committee Motion

Part A
That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee recommends that the Council:
1. Approves that the Give Way control placed against the Tuam Street west approach, left turn movement located at a point 115 metres east of Durham Street South, be revoked.
2. Approves that a Give Way control be placed against the west approach of the Tuam Street special vehicle lane which is for the use of eastbound cycles only, and that this Give Way control be located at a point 115 metres east of Durham Street South as detailed in Attachment A.
  Councillor Keown/Councillor Galloway

Committee Decided ITEC/2019/00013

Part A
That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee:
1. Refers this matter to the Council and requests staff to table additional information on:
   a. The removal of the left turning lane to improve sight lines outside the Justice Precinct using bollards.
   b. The cost of signalising the access way or other technological solutions.
   c. The cost of installing a stop sign or mirror, or other options.
  Councillor Templeton/Councillor Cotter
  Councillor Keown and Councillor Galloway requested that their vote against the above decision be recorded.
  Councillor Buck left the meeting at 4:09 p.m.

  Councillor Templeton/Councillor Cotter
  Councillor Keown and Councillor Galloway requested that their vote against the above decision be recorded.
  Councillor Buck left the meeting at 4:09 p.m.
11. Manchester Street - Operational Functionality
Committee Resolved ITEC/2019/00014

Part C

That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee:

1. Note the changes that Council and Christchurch Transport Operations Centre staff have made to the operation of Manchester Street.
2. Agree on the need for continued monitoring of performance and the implementation of minor changes by the Christchurch Transport Operations Centre.
3. Agree on staff continuing their work on the addition proposals currently underway.

Councillor Cotter/Councillor Keown Carried

12 Resolution to Exclude the Public
Committee Resolved ITEC/2019/00015

Part C

That at 4:16 pm. the resolution to exclude the public set out on pages 82 to 83 of the agenda be adopted.

Councillor Cotter/Councillor Davidson Carried

The public were re-admitted to the meeting at 4.23 pm. at which time the meeting concluded.

CONFIRMED THIS 10TH DAY OF APRIL 2019

COUNCILLOR PAULINE COTTER
CHAIRPERSON
18. Innovation and Sustainable Development Committee Minutes - 27 February 2019

Reference: 19/241565
Presenter(s): Sarah Drummond, Committee and Hearings Advisor

1. Purpose of Report
The Innovation and Sustainable Development Committee held a meeting on 27 February 2019 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council
That the Council receives the Minutes from the Innovation and Sustainable Development Committee meeting held 27 February 2019.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Minutes Innovation and Sustainable Development Committee - 27 February 2019</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Sarah Drummond - Committee and Hearings Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Innovation and Sustainable Development Committee
OPEN MINUTES

Date: Wednesday 27 February 2019
Time: 9am
Venue: Committee Room 1, Level 2, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present
Chairperson
Councillor Vicki Buck
Councillor Jimmy Chen
Councillor Mike Davidson
Councillor Jamie Gough
Councillor Glenn Livingstone
Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner

26 February 2019

Principal Advisor
Brendan Anstiss
General Manager Strategy &
Transformation
Tel: 941 8472

Sarah Drummond
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 6262
sarah.drummond@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/
The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies
   
   Part C
   Committee Resolved ISDC/2019/00001
   
   Committee Decision
   That the apologies from Councillor Galloway for lateness and Councillor Templeton for absence be accepted.
   Councillor Livingstone/Councillor Davidson  Carried

2. Declarations of Interest
   
   Part B
   OR
   Councillor Buck declared an interest in Item 4 Public Forum.

3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes
   
   Part C
   Committee Resolved ISDC/2019/00002
   
   Committee Decision
   That the minutes of the Innovation and Sustainable Development Committee meeting held on Monday, 10 December 2018 be confirmed.
   Councillor Davidson/Councillor Gough  Carried

4. Public Forum
   
   Part B
   4.1 Green Star Building
   Andrew Eagles will speak on behalf of New Zealand Green Building Council regarding opportunities in
   - New buildings
   - Existing buildings
   - New homes
   - Existing homes
Committee Recommendation

Part B

That the Innovation and Sustainable Development Committee:

1. Notes the information provided by Mr Eagles about green building tools and the benefits of green buildings in New Zealand
2. Requests staff to provide a memo to the Innovation and Sustainable Development Committee that outlines how Council could realise opportunities and support uptake of these standards.
3. Thanks Mr Eagles for his presentation on behalf of the New Zealand Green Building Council.

Councillor Buck/Councillor Davidson Carried/Lost

4.2 Superhome Movement

Bob Burnett will speak on behalf of Superhome movement regarding the plans for this year’s Superhome tours and other wider initiatives and targets to normalise building sustainability in the Garden City.

Part B

That the Innovation and Sustainable Development Committee:

1. Thanks Mr Burnett for his presentation on behalf of the Superhome Movement.

4.3 Central City Festival

Bree Loverich will speak on behalf of ChristchurchNZ regarding Central City Artwork and Salt Festival.

Part B

That the Innovation and Sustainable Development Committee:

1. Thanks Ms Loverich for her presentation on behalf of ChristchurchNZ.

5. Deputations by Appointment

Part B

There were no deputations by appointment.

6. Presentation of Petitions

Part B

There were no presentation of petitions.
7. **Central City Biannual Report - July - December 2018**
   
   **Committee Resolved ISDC/2019/00003**
   
   **Part C**
   
   That the Innovation and Sustainable Development Committee:
   
   1. Receive this report for information.
   
   Councillor Gough/Deputy Mayor
   
   Carried
   
8. **Resolution to Exclude the Public**
   
   **Committee Resolved ISDC/2019/00004**
   
   **Part C**
   
   That at 10.13am the resolution to exclude to the public set out on page 28 of the agenda be adopted.
   
   Councillor Chen/Councillor Gough
   
   Carried
   
   The public were re-admitted to the meeting at 10.54am.
   
   Meeting concluded at 10.55am.
   
   CONFIRMED THIS 27th DAY OF MARCH 2019
   
   COUNCILLOR VICKI BUCK
   
   CHAIRPERSON
19. Water Management Zone Committees - Annual Reports and updates

Reference: 19/72843

Paula Smith, Banks Peninsula Zone Committee
Arapata Reuben, Christchurch-West Melton Zone Committee
Alan Lim, Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee

1. Purpose of Report

1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Council to be informed about the activities of the three water management zone committees for calendar year 2018.

2. Staff Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the information in the zone committees’ annual reports (Attachments A, B and C).

3. Key Points

3.1 There are three water management zone committees that were established under the Local Government Act 2002 as joint committees of Environment Canterbury and the City Council and, for Christchurch-West Melton and Selwyn Waihora committees, Selwyn District Council.

3.2 The purpose and function of the zone committees are to

- facilitate community involvement in the development, implementation, review and updating of the Zone Implementation Programme that gives effect to the Canterbury Water Management Strategy in the zones.
- monitor progress of the implementation of the Zone Implementation Programmes for their zones.

3.3 Zone committees have limited powers. They do not have the authority to

- commit any Council to any path or expenditure and its recommendations do not compromise the Councils’ freedom to deliberate and make decisions.
- submit on proposed Resource Management or Local Government Plans.
- submit on resource consent matters.

3.4 The three zone committees have worked collaboratively with community groups, Environment Canterbury, City Council and other parties to achieve gains in biodiversity and ecosystem health. Their achievements for 2018 are described in their annual reports (Attachments A, B and C).
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Banks Peninsula zone committee annual report 2018</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Christchurch-West Melton zone committee annual report 2018</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Selwyn-Waihora zone committee annual report Dec 2018</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Diane Shelander - Senior Policy Analyst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved By</td>
<td>Emma Davis - Acting Head of Strategic Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brendan Anstiss - General Manager Strategy and Transformation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Community becoming more aware of water

Since launching in 2011 we have achieved many positive outcomes to deliver the community’s goals for fresh water.

In 2018 we were pleased the water quality of Te Roto o Wairewa improved, but there are other catchments that haven’t improved as much as we’d expected. More scientific research may be warranted.

We were also pleased to provide eight projects with $100,000 of biodiversity funding to undertake fencing and riparian planting projects around the zone.

We hosted a Farm Environment Plan workshop where Whakaraupō/Lyttelton Harbour landowners considered how to design and manage their farms to minimise their effects on waterways and the harbour.

The zone committee was especially pleased to see the growing number of community groups active in water management in our zone - the result of increased community awareness of water issues.

We also had some really good discussions about how to manage the risks of forestry, fish barriers and freshwater springs on Banks Peninsula and we now have a clear three year plan going forward. We are optimistic about what lies ahead in 2019.

Key achievements 2018

- $100,000 of Immediate Steps biodiversity funding was allocated to eight projects to help support covenants, riparian planting and fencing, among other things.

- Provided ongoing support for the Okuti River Community Project to help members monitor stream health, plant native species and install a fence to exclude stock from the river. Progress was celebrated with a community day in September.

- New research was shared with the community about springs on Banks Peninsula. More than 8000 springs have been identified so the committee highlighted the importance of protecting springs in the zone.

- The zone committee co-hosted a Farm Environment Plan Workshop with Beef and Lamb focused on mahinga kai and biodiversity in the Whakaraupō/Lyttelton Harbour Catchment.

- A three year Action Plan was developed which outlines the priority actions the zone committee want to progress by 2021.

- Zone committee members wrote regular articles for local papers to help educate people about water management and biodiversity on Banks Peninsula.

- Recommended Christchurch City Council reconsider how zone committee recommendations are actioned to ensure there is a robust process to deliver zone committee recommendations.

The Banks Peninsula Water Zone Committee attended the Little River A&P Show in January 2019 to engage with community members. The committee plans to attend more community events in 2019 to raise awareness about the zone’s freshwater resource and what can be done to address future challenges.
Banks Peninsula Water Zone Committee

Delivering the community’s vision for freshwater

The Canterbury Water Management Strategy (CWMS) puts finding solutions for freshwater management in the hands of the community, with support from councils, Ngāi Tahu, and others. The strategy sets out freshwater goals and targets to deliver the community’s vision for freshwater.

“To gain the greatest cultural, economic, environmental, recreational and social benefits from our water resources within a sustainable framework both now and for future generations.”

CWMS Targets

- Ecosystem health and biodiversity
- Kaitiakitanga
- Recreational and amenity opportunities
- Irrigated land area
- Regional and national economies
- Natural character of braided rivers
- Drinking water
- Water use efficiency
- Energy security and efficiency
- Environmental limits

Community joins in Wainui Stream protection

Work to protect Wainui Stream has continued this year with the zone committee allocating $17,000 of immediate steps funding towards riparian planting and fencing in the area. $7000 was also allocated to improve inanga spawning habitat at French Farm stream.

In previous years, the zone committee and the QEII Trust have supported several landowners to covenant indigenous vegetations on their properties in the upper Wainui catchment.

In 2018, the community also got involved, planting hundreds of natives on the lower reach of the Wainui Stream and French Farm Stream to improve habitat for inanga spawning. This was supplemented by fencing to prevent stock accessing the stream.

In addition to the zone committee’s funding contribution, the Wainui Project received funding from Christchurch City Council’s biodiversity fund.

Whakaraupō farmers on board with Farm Environment Plans

Whakaraupō farmers have shown a commitment to minimising the impact of farming activities on the environment by attending a workshop on Farm Environment Plans.

In June, the Banks Peninsula Water Zone Committee along with Beef and Lamb hosted an FEP workshop at Orton Bradley Park. The workshop focused on biodiversity and mahinga kai and how farmers could integrate its protection into their farming system.

It was well attended with most of the major landowners in the catchment attending.

The workshop was the fourth one to be held on the Banks Peninsula and is in line with the delivery of the Whaka Ora Healthy Harbour catchment management plan.

The zone committee intends to host two more workshops in 2019.

Forestry monitoring a priority for zone committee

The Banks Peninsula Water Zone Committee has asked Environment Canterbury to prioritise monitoring forestry activities to help reduce erosion and sediment loss.

Banks Peninsula soils are prone to erosion and its important forestry activities are carefully undertaken to reduce the environmental harm.

There are many commercial and private forestry plantations scattered across Banks Peninsula and some of these are located on steep slopes in gullies with streams.

In May, a National Environmental Standard for Plantation Forestry was released. This has implications for the way forestry activities are managed across New Zealand. The zone committee recommended that Environment Canterbury and the Christchurch City Council establish a working group with the forestry industry to implement the new National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry.
Spotlight on native fish

Fish passage has been a hot topic for the Banks Peninsula Water Zone Committee in 2018.
Zone committee members and local rūnanga identified several opportunities where changes could be made to culverts to improve fish passage. In response, freshwater ecologists have undertaken initial fish surveys and culvert assessments on several streams. These surveys revealed significant populations of banded kokopu and in some streams, culverts were acting as barriers to some native species migration.
Work is now underway to address barriers and enhance habitats on these streams.
Fish passage will continue to be a focus for the zone committee in 2019, with members sharing information with landowners at public events, such as the Little River A&P Show, to raise awareness and help landowners identify what they can do to improve fish passage on their property.

State of the Waterways

The 2018 water quality and ecosystem health results for Banks Peninsula waterways are mixed.
The zone committee are pleased to see an improvement in the water quality of Te Roto o Wairewa. In 2018, Te Roto o Wairewa had a Trophic Level Index (TLI) of 5.5 which was an improvement on the previous three years. The lake is still considered super trophic and further work is required to reach the zone committees TLI target of 4 by 2035.
Many streams have ‘fair’ water quality with have high levels of dissolved reactive phosphorous and dissolved inorganic nitrogen. There was an improvement in macro-invertebrate health grades at nine sites and a decline at another six sites. Similarly, habitat grades improved at 4 sites and decreased at 4 sites. The ecosystem health results for streams in catchments with good riparian protection are not yet improving, as expected.
Further work is required to better understand the drivers of the some of these results. In 2019 the Committee is considering how to assess mahinga kai trends as part of the annual monitoring programme.

Engaging our Community

In month more than 30 community members joined the committee to hear about Dr Sam Hampton's research on Banks Peninsula springs.
The research revealed that there are more than 8000 springs on Banks Peninsula and many of these appear as seepages.
The research highlighted the unique nature of these springs and the importance of protecting springs flow and water quality.
The research generated much discussion in the community and committee member, Gina Waible, wrote an article for community newspapers which explained how much water people can take from springs and what people can do to protect them.
Council
28 March 2019

Future challenges and opportunities

In 2019 the zone committee will focus on making progress with implementing their 3-Year Action Plan which outlines the priority actions they want to progress by 2021.

TE ROTO O WAIKEWA
In 2015 the zone committee allocated $60,000 of IMS biodiversity funding towards a project to stabilise stream banks to reduce sediment entering the lake. Progress with this project has been slow, however works to batter, stabilise and plant the banks are scheduled to start in March 2019.

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT
The zone committee wants to engage with the community to help people better understand Mahinga Kai values, fish passage, and the health of Banks Peninsula waterways.

Zone committee membership

Pam Richardson and Ian Lloyd finished with the zone committee at the end of the year. In 2019, Ben Manson, Elizabeth Macpherson and Rima Herber will join the committee.

Rūnanga members
Benita Wakefield - Te Rūnanga o Waikawa
June Swindells - Te Hapu O Ngāti Wheke
Manaia Cunningham - Te Rūnanga o Koukourārata
Pere Tainui - Te Rūnanga o Ōnuku

Community members
Gina Waiāh

Paula Smith
Fiona Nichol (Gracie)
Pam Richardson
Garrick Thorn
Ian Lloyd

Council representatives
Andrew Turner
(Christchurch City Council)
Elizabeth Cunningham
( Environment Canterbury)

They also plan to co-host two Farm Environment Plan workshops with Beef and Lamb.

IMPLEMENTING THE WHAKA ORA HEALTHY HARBOUR PLAN
The zone committee look forward to having a representative on the Whaka Ora community advisory group in 2019.

FISH PASSAGE
The zone committee will continue to raise awareness and create solutions to issues preventing fish passage as well as focus on enhancing fish habitat.

STREAM FLOWS
The zone committee want to better understand how permitted and consented water takes impact on flows and stream ecology.

Banks Peninsula Water Zone

Key Zone contacts

Olivia Smith - Banks Peninsula Water Zone Committee Facilitator
Olivia.Smith@ecan.govt.nz | 027 886 3949

Gillian Jenkins - Banks Peninsula Zone Delivery Lead
Gillian.Jenkins@ecan.govt.nz | 027 706 7254

The Banks Peninsula Water Zone Committee is a community led committee supported by councils.
Sharing our goals with the community a key highlight for the year

We know that results won’t be instantaneous, but we hope that future generations benefit from the work our local communities undertake now. As we have continued towards making progress on achieving the CWMS targets there have been several highlights.

These include participating in the Mother of all Clean ups in May, where over 700 people got together to help clean up some of our local rivers, and the Meet in the Middle which provided us with an opportunity to engage with local communities about our goals and work.

Much of the community engagement this year has focused our Stormwater Superhero campaign, which encourages the community to do their bit to help clean up our rivers.

The zone committee also had a win this year with their stand on advocating copper free brake pads. You can read more about this later on in our annual report and be assured we will continue to put pressure on in this space in the coming year.

We’ve also been taking a close interest in the on-going investigations around potential groundwater movements under the Waimakariri River following the discovery of low levels of “nitrate-nitrogen” in aquifers and wells in Kaiapoi and northern Christchurch.

We have provided feedback to the Waimakariri Water Zone Committee on nitrate limits to ensure our city’s drinking water and springfed stream are protected.

Finally, I want to thank three of our zone committee members whose membership concluded at the end of 2018. Your time and energy were much appreciated during the term of your membership.

Please remember that the community are welcome to attend our monthly meetings. These are available on the Environment Canterbury Christchurch West Melton Water Zone Committee webpage.

Key achievements 2018

- Allocated more than $70,000 of immediate Steps biodiversity funding to five projects including the Cashmere Stream Care Group, Wairarapa Stream, Albert Stream, and Ōtuaikino, which was voted New Zealand’s Most Improved River for 2018.

- Provided feedback on the draft Waimakariri Zone Implementation Programme Addendum which includes recommendations to manage the impact of nitrates in Christchurch’s groundwater supply.

- Celebrated the success of a remit to Local Government New Zealand calling for central government to introduce legislation to reduce the use of copper brake pads.

- Supported an Erosion and Sediment Best Practice Field Day which was held as part of the international Erosion Control Association conference in Christchurch.

- Hosted a series of Stormwater Superhero events including Meet in the Middle, Canterbury University innovation event, and a community workshop to get feedback on a mobile Stormwater Superhero resource.

- Supported the development of a catchment management plan for Addington Brook and an action plan for Haytons Stream.

The Ōtuaikino River won the Supreme Award for Most Improved River at the 2018 New Zealand River Awards thanks to a community restoration programme. Phosphorus was the indicator used to determine the most improved river this year, in the past ten years phosphorus levels have decreased by 17.5 percent per annum. The zone committee has allocated more than $200,000 to the project.
Christchurch West Melton Water Zone Committee

Delivering the community's vision for freshwater

The Canterbury Water Management Strategy (CWMS) puts finding solutions for freshwater management in the hands of the community, with support from councils, Ngāi Tahu, and others. The strategy sets out freshwater goals and targets to deliver the community's vision for freshwater.

“To gain the greatest cultural, economic, environmental, recreational and social benefits from our water resources within a sustainable framework both now and for future generations.”

CWMS Targets

- Ecosystem health and biodiversity
- Kaitiakitanga
- Recreational and amenity opportunities
- Irrigated land area
- Regional and national economies
- Natural character of braided rivers
- Drinking water
- Water use efficiency
- Energy security and efficiency
- Environmental limits

Creating a dryland biodiversity hub

The zone committee has a vision of creating an outstanding dryland biodiversity hub with recreation opportunities on the south side of the Waimakariri River. This substantive area, is a unique dryland ecosystem which provides habitat for several threatened lizards, insects and vulnerable dryland plant species.

Without support, many of these dryland remnants will simply become pieces of history. Much of the land in this area is owned by Environment Canterbury and the Christchurch City Council and the zone committee is keen to see a long-term management plan developed for this unique area.

To kick-start this project, the zone committee has allocated $62,000 of Immediate Steps biodiversity funding for the next three years to undertake weed control, fencing and native planting.

Students helping Urban Eels

As part of the Te Tuna Tāone (Urban Eel Project) students at Burnside Primary School and Colhams Intermediate have been learning about urban stormwater issues and what is living in their local stream.

This year the zone committee allocated immediate Steps funding for native plants which students planted along Wairarapa Stream to improve the home of their giant friends - the longfin eel.

Wairarapa Stream is right on the school’s doorstep and students were surprised to learn there is so much life in the stream. The project was also supported by the Working Waters Trust, Christchurch City Council, Innovation and Sustainability Fund and the Rātā Foundation.
Committee Launch
Stormwater Superhero campaign

The Christchurch West Melton Water Zone Committee is on a mission to turn Christchurch residents into Stormwater Superheroes.

Christchurch’s stormwater has a significant impact on the water quality of our urban waterways. Stormwater is often contaminated with sediment, paint, detergents, metals, rubber, fuels and oils, and flows untreated into waterways. Addressing this issue is complex and challenging and improving infrastructure is only part of the solution.

Reducing contaminants at their source is also important, so the committee has launched a campaign to inform residents about the simple things they can do to improve the quality of stormwater.

In addition to attending the ‘Meet in the Middle’ event in October, the zone committee will have a Stormwater Superhero stand at Westfield Mall in January 2019 and attend Estuary Fest the following month.

Waterway weapons – the STORMINATOR™

The zone committee hosted a ‘Stormwater innovation’ event at Canterbury University in October to share the latest research on stormwater treatment innovations with the community.

Participants got to learn about the world-first STORMINATOR™ gadget which has been developed by the University of Canterbury to remove more than 80% of heavy metals from roof run-off as it drains through downpipes.

Stormwater runoff from roofs often contains heavy metals, mainly zinc and copper, which are toxic to aquatic life in urban rivers. In Christchurch, roofs contribute about 65% of the zinc found in stormwater. The STORMINATOR™ provides an easy solution to this difficult problem. It can be easily retrofitted to existing downpipes, is quick to install and cost effective.

Environment Canterbury and Canterbury University are working together with business owners to establish a series of trials on buildings in Christchurch City.

Committee puts brakes on copper pads

Vehicle brake pads contribute a significant amount of copper to urban waterways, particularly in areas with high density road use. Copper enters our waterways through the stormwater network and can be toxic to aquatic life. Copper levels in many Christchurch streams exceed guideline values for protection of aquatic life.

Last year the zone committee recommended that councils approach central government for a national response to address the use of copper brake pads. In July a remit went to the Local Government New Zealand Conference calling for central government to introduce legislation to limit or eliminate the copper content of vehicle brake pads. The remit was passed with 87% sector support.

The zone committee look forward to hearing progress on a national response. In the meantime, they will continue to raise awareness about copper free brake pads as part of their stormwater superhero campaign.
Christchurch West Melton Water Zone

The zone is bordered by the Waimakariri River to the north and the Pacific Ocean to the east. It follows the Summit Road along the crest of the Port Hills to above Governors Bay before cutting back towards the Waimakariri River. It falls within the Christchurch City and Selwyn District Council boundaries.

The expansive wetlands that once covered large areas of the zone have always been an important place to live and gather food for Ngāi Tahu. Three rūnanga consider the zone part of their takiwā – Ngāi Tūhuriri Rūnanga, Te Hapū o Ngātiti Wheke/Rāpaki and Te Taumutu Rūnanga.

Future challenges and opportunities

STORMWATER
In 2019 the committee will continue to host events and share messages to help create a city of stormwater superheros.

The committee will continue to call for national action to address heavy metals in urban areas and are keen to start a conversation about how to tackle zinc. A series of STORMINATOR™ trials will get underway with Christchurch businesses this year.

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT
The committee will continue to support and celebrate the work of community groups who are doing amazing work to help deliver CWMS in the Christchurch. In 2019, the zone committee are motivated to host events to help educate Christchurch residents about the City’s drinking water supply.

ADDINGTON BROOK
Implement the catchment management plan for Addington Brook with support of Christchurch City Council and landowners in the Addington catchment.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT
Erosion and sediment loss is a significant issue in the Heathcote/Ōpāwaho catchment and is a key driver of poor water quality. In 2019, two trials will begin to test the effectiveness of erosion/sediment control methods. The zone committee will work with Councils to explore further opportunities to address erosion hotspots in the catchment.

BIODIVERSITY
In 2019, the zone committee are motivated to explore opportunities with the new Billion Trees fund for the Port Hills and continue support for the development of a dryland park.

Zone committee membership 2018

Robert Wynn-Williams, Lance Kenyon and Suzanne Furfert finished at the end of 2018. Kevin Brown was reappointed to the committee and Abbie Wilson and Annabelle Hasselman will join in 2019.

Arapata Reuben (Ngāi Tūhuriri Rūnanga) – Chair
Lance Kenyon (Community member) – Deputy Chair
Les Wanhalla (Te Taumutu Rūnanga) – Regional representative
Herewini Banks (Te Hapū o Ngātiti Wheke/Rāpaki rūnanga)
Kevin Brown (Community member)
Robert Wynn-Williams (Community member)

Helen Caley (Community member)
Suzanne Furfert (Community member)
Gareth Oddy (Community member)
Carly Sluys (Community member)
Pauline Cotter (Christchurch City Council Councillor)
Debra Hasson (Selwyn District Council Councillor)
Tom Lambie (Environment Canterbury Councillor)

Key Zone contacts

Steve Firth - Christchurch West Melton Zone Manager
Steve.Firth@ecan.govt.nz | 027 561 0581

Olivia Smith - Christchurch West Melton Water Zone Committee Facilitator
Olivia.Smith@ecan.govt.nz | 027 866 3040

The Christchurch West Melton Water Zone Committee is a community led committee supported by councils.
Selwyn Waihora Water Zone Committee

2018 Annual Report

Collaboration and education key to freshwater success

What a year it has been. Compared to early 2017, when Coes Ford dried up, we have had a relatively non-eventful year. That’s not to say we have not been busy, because we have. Work on the Selwyn River / Waikiriki Near River Recharge is nearing completion. It will, in the future give us the ability to keep groundwater topped up during the winter months when the Central Plains Water irrigation water is not needed. This means once water enters the Selwyn River system, it can flow on down the river and reduce the chance of Coes Ford going dry again. Lots of work has also been done in the upper catchment to ensure the water coming down the catchment is as clean as can be. Similar work has been carried out in the problematic Silver Stream catchment.

The Snake Creek restoration project is another good example of the community and various stakeholder groups coming together for the common good.

Part of the stream was restored in 2017 to allow for trout spawning, and now it’s looking great aesthetically and in terms of biodiversity values.

To ensure we have a good supply of future zone committee members in years to come, we are working with the Selwyn youth through experiential learning – for all of us if I have one message from 2018, it would be to central government, make freshwater management part of the school curriculum.

All in all, I am heartened to report that the degree of information sharing and collaboration is going from strength to strength. I hope that we can keep the conversation going and continue to build trust so we can work together effectively.

Key achievements 2018

- The committee hosted a successful youth zone committee meeting with young people from six local schools. The meeting encouraged everyone to play their part to improve water quality and ecosystem health in the zone.
- $105,000 of immediate Steps funding was allocated to ten local projects to protect and enhance biodiversity values in the zone.
- A focus on the Selwyn River / Waikiriki this year has seen the committee support practical projects in Snake Creek and Silver Stream, and a Near River Recharge project, and set up a working group to identify further action to improve the river.
- Regular news items have been produced to share information with the community about practical projects underway in the zone.
- Committee members continue to raise the profile of the committee’s work and encourage more action within the zone by attending a multitude of water management-related events, field-days, conferences and meetings.
- The committee have supported Environment Canterbury’s Cultural Land Management Advisor to work with landowners and industry groups to better understand mahinga kai and Ngāi Tahu values. This has resulted in farmers making mahinga kai a part of their everyday land management and incorporating mahinga kai into their audited Farm Environment Plans, and industry groups showcasing what mahinga kai protection looks like.

A highlight of the year was hosting students from local Enviroschools in April and again at the committee’s November meeting. The committee recognises that young people are at the heart of effective community participation and were blown away by quality and extent of the projects, including hydroponics, stream restoration, tree planting, eel hotels and waterslides, and vegetable gardens.
Selwyn Waihora Water Zone Committee

Delivering the community's vision for freshwater

The Canterbury Water Management Strategy (CWMS) puts finding solutions for freshwater management in the hands of the community, with support from councils, Ngāi Tahu, and others. The strategy sets out freshwater goals and targets to deliver the community’s vision for freshwater.

“To gain the greatest cultural, economic, environmental, recreational and social benefits from our water resources within a sustainable framework both now and for future generations.”

CWMS Targets

- Ecosystem health and biodiversity
- Kaitiakitanga
- Recreational and amenity opportunities
- Irrigated land area
- Regional and national economies
- Natural character of braided rivers
- Drinking water
- Water use efficiency
- Energy security and efficiency
- Environmental limits

Swimmable Selwyn @ Coes Ford key focus for committee

Implementing the Swimmable Selwyn @ Coes Ford project has been a key focus for the committee this year, having endorsed Environment Canterbury’s work programme early in 2017.

Chamberlains Ford and Coes Ford are both popular summer recreational sites but while monitoring has shown Chamberlains Ford is generally suitable for swimming, the nearby and downstream Coes Ford often isn’t.

Much of the project’s catchment area has now been visited and mapped, and priority areas for on-the-ground work have been identified and ongoing water quality monitoring and reporting is underway.

In 2018, the committee set up a working group consisting of rūnanga, farmers, government organisations and community groups to develop a roadmap to identify what further work needs to be done to improve water quality.

The committee is also supporting a project that uses a solar powered pump to supply groundwater to a tributary of the river when the spring stops flowing. Likewise the Selwyn Near River Recharge project includes constructing a leaky basin beside the upper reaches of the river that will provide water to the river during dry periods.

Helping protect Canterbury’s threatened mudfish

Helping to achieve healthy ecosystems and biodiversity is of great importance to the committee. This year the committee has supported ten projects which have focused on restoration of wetlands and riparian areas, with fencing, willow removal, weed control and planting.

Several projects are underway to enhance the habitat of Canterbury’s threatened mudfish, including weed and willow control and an exciting trial of a mudfish protection barrier in Haldon Springs.

Mudfish conservation in Canterbury
Zone committee sees progress first hand

Talking to community, stakeholders and partners and getting out and about in the zone is important to the committee, and this year’s schedule was no exception.

In March the committee visited the Central Plains Water construction site for the Selwyn River / Waikirikiri Near River Recharge Project site, the Broadacres targeted stream augmentation site, and the Snake Creek restoration site run by Water and Wildlife Habitat Trust.

The committee held their August meeting on Ngāti Moki marae in Taumutu, where they met with Te Waihora Co-Governors. The committee and Co-Governors took the opportunity to discuss the work they have been doing, Ngāti Moki marae provided an important location for the two groups to commit to working towards achieving their shared vision.

Reflections of a departing water zone committee member

By Maree Goldring

What can happen in seven years? More than 70 monthly meetings. Lots of water under the bridges. And a lot of water still to go under the bridges.

This has been the length of my membership as a community member on the Selwyn Waikora Water Zone Committee. It has been a challenging and inspiring, sometimes frustrating, time but one rich in new learnings and new friendships.

As the only high country resident on the committee, I have felt a responsibility to keep the issues of the hills to the fore. Our precious water begins its journey to the plains in the mountains and foothills, so protecting that fragile land is vital for the quality and quantity of water down country.

This has meant dealing with wilding pine and other weed pest issues, spawning sites and wetland protection.

Coming onto the committee at the draft Zone Implementation Programme (ZIP) point was a great way to focus on the future. Over the seven years several things changed:

- There is more understanding that the responsibility for the protection of the water is shared by all.
- The farming community has become focused on reducing its environmental impact utilising all the new technology, resources, and knowledge available.
- Environment Canterbury has developed systems of compliance monitoring and auditing that support the industries.
- Canterbury Plains Water Ltd (CPW) is now fully on line, taking pressure off groundwater resources.

Future challenges and opportunities

There are many groups and organisations working together to improve environmental outcomes in our waterways - from the unique Co-Governance arrangement to university students undertaking ground-breaking research.

The committee is motivated to continue to develop and improve relationships with all these groups so that progress can be made together.

The unique cultural heritage and ecological significance of the area and its waterways is recognised in the committee’s support for enhancing mahinga kai values, improving farming practices, and encouraging the zone to be a showcase for culturally aware and environmentally focused farming.
Selwyn Waihora Zone

The Selwyn Waihora Zone covers the Selwyn District and a small piece of Christchurch City. It includes Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere and its catchment (including the Selwyn River / Waikiriki, spring-fed lowland streams, and some of the Port Hills streams), Lake Coleridge, the Rakaia River and the upper Waimakariri basin.

Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere and its margins are a taonga (treasure) to Ngāi Tahu, reflecting the area’s cultural significance and the concentration of mahinga kai, wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga.

The Selwyn Waihora Water Zone Committee is a joint committee of Selwyn District Council, Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury, and in the rohe of Wairewa, Rāpaki, Taumutu, Tūāhuriri, Koukourarata and Ōnuku rūnanga.

Zone committee membership 2018

- Allen Lim (Chair, community member)
- Karaitiana Taliru (Deputy Chair, Koukourārata representative)
- Maree Golding (community member)
- Megan Hands (community member)
- Ron Pellow (community member)
- Paul Hodgson (community member)
- George Tikao (Ōnuku)
- Les Wanahall (Taumutu)
- Kylie-Jane Phillips (Whake)
- Benita Wakefield (Wairewa)
- Iaean Cranwell (Environment Canterbury)
- Murray Lemon (Selwyn District Council)
- Anne Galloway (Christchurch City Council)

The Selwyn Waihora Water Zone Committee is a community-led committee supported by councils.

Key Zone contacts

- Johannes Welsch - Selwyn Waihora Zone Manager
  Johannes.Welsch@ecan.govt.nz | 03 512 3158
- Miria Goodwin - Selwyn Waihora Water Zone Committee Facilitator
  Miria.Goodwin@ecan.govt.nz | 027 809 6991

Reference: 19/318707
Presenter(s): John Filsell, Head of Community Support, Governance & Partnerships
Sam Callander, Community Funding Team Leader

1. Purpose of Report
1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Council to consider applications for funding from the 2018/19 Capital Endowment Fund from the organisations listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Amount Requested</th>
<th>Amount Recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Living Springs Trust</td>
<td>New Water Treatment Plant</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks Unit</td>
<td>Shirley Community Reserve Pump Track</td>
<td>$87,850</td>
<td>$87,850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation, Sports and Events Unit</td>
<td>Botanic D'Lights 2020</td>
<td>$117,000</td>
<td>$117,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$284,850</strong></td>
<td><strong>$284,850</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Staff Recommendations
That the Council:
1. Approve a grant of $80,000 from the 2018/19 Capital Endowment Fund to Living Springs Trust towards a new water treatment system, and
   a. require reporting to be submitted 12 months following payment or completion of the new water treatment system, whichever comes first.
2. Approve a grant of $87,850 from the 2018/19 Capital Endowment Fund to the Parks Unit for a modular pump track initially located at the Shirley Community Reserve, and
   a. require reporting to be submitted 12 months following payment or once the pump track is operational whichever comes first.
3. Approve a grant of $117,000 from the 2018/19 Capital Endowment Fund to the Recreation, Sports and Events Unit towards production and delivery of an addition to the Botanic D'Lights event for 2020, and
   a. require reporting to be submitted three months following Botanic D'Lights 2020.

3. Key Points

Issue or Opportunity
3.1 On 12 April 2018 the Council resolved to establish criteria for distributing the proceeds of the Capital Endowment Fund (CEF) (CNCL/2018/00057). On 10 May 2018 Council resolved to utilise all income from the CEF for three years, 2018/19 to 2020/21 (i.e. not use part of the income to inflation-protect the fund).
3.2 On 13 December 2018 Council established eligibility and assessment criteria for the CEF and an application process. Assessment criteria are as follows:

3.2.1 Evidence that the proposal is for a specific project or activity projects. Or evidence of economic or environmental benefits.

3.2.2 Evidence that the project demonstrates a benefit for the City of Christchurch, or its citizens, or for a community of people living in Christchurch.

3.2.3 Evidence that the benefits will be experienced now and in the future.

Strategic Alignment
3.3 The recommendations are aligned to Councils Strategic Framework and in particular the Community outcomes of ‘Stronger Communities - safe and healthy communities’, namely:

3.3.1 Living Springs – The proposed grant will contribute to the provision of a new plant utilising new technology to provide safe drinking water at the City’s most popular camp.

3.3.2 Pump Track – The proposed grant will fund a new and a modern playing area for children, young adult and other community members in Shirley and other locations into the future as the track is relocatable.

3.3.3 Botanic D’Lights - The proposed grant will provide new and additional capacity on top on the current levels of service allowing for tens of thousands of Christchurch residents to enjoy this spectacular outdoor event in the heart of the city in the depths of winter.

Decision Making Authority
3.4 Authority for making grant decisions for the Capital Endowment Fund sits with the Council.

3.5 Allocations must be consistent with any policies, standards or criteria adopted by the Council

Assessment of Significance and Engagement
3.6 The decisions in this report are of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy.

3.7 The level of significance was determined by the number of people affected and/or with an interest.

3.8 Due to the assessment of low significance, no further community engagement and consultation is required.

Discussion
3.9 At the time of writing, the balance of the 2018/19 Capital Endowment Fund is as below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available for allocation</th>
<th>Balance if staff recommendation adopted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$630,138</td>
<td>$345,288</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.10 Based on the current Council approved Capital Endowment Fund criteria, the applications listed above are eligible for funding. The attached decision matrices provide detailed information for the applications. This includes organisational details, project details, financial information and a staff assessment.

3.11 There is currently a balance of $630,138 remaining in the 2018/19 Capital Endowment Fund. Should all applications be approved by the Council $345,288 would remain in the 2018/19 budget. This will be carried forward to the 2019/20 financial year, assuming no further allocations this financial year.
3.12 This will be the final scheduled round of applications for the 2018/19 Capital Endowment Fund. The next scheduled round of applications will be considered by Council in June 2019. Approximately $1,483,000 will be available for allocation, mainly in the Civic and community category of the fund, at this time for the 2019/2020 financial year.

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>CEF Decision Matrix - Livings Springs</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>CEF Decision Matrix - Shirley Pump Track</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>CEF Decision Matrix - Botanic D'Lights</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Confirmation of Statutory Compliance**

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:
   (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
   (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council’s significance and engagement policy.

**Signatories**

**Authors**
- Sam Callander - Team Leader Community Funding
- Nicola Thompson - Community Funding Advisor

**Approved By**
- Bruce Moher - Manager Planning & Reporting Team
- John Filsell - Head of Community Support, Governance and Partnerships
- Mary Richardson - General Manager Citizen and Community
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lead Unit</th>
<th>Project Details</th>
<th>Project Funding</th>
<th>Staff Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Support Governance and Partnerships</td>
<td>Living Springs Trust provides a facility that accommodates and hosts large groups at camp, predominantly school children and community groups. The camp is located on 420 hectare of native bush and rural farmland that spans from the crater rim to the foreshore of Lyttelton Harbour, and offers many opportunities to engage with nature. The camp was built in the 1970’s and now accommodates over 12,000 people to camp each year, of which 5,000 are school children. The camp operates on spring water which is distributed not only throughout the camping facilities and buildings, but also supplies six private residential properties located on Bamford’s Road. Living Springs have been given a deadline of 2020 to ensure that their water supply meets the NZ Drinking Water Standards. These state that any supply that provides water to more than 25 people for 60 days a year must meet the NZ Drinking Water Standards.</td>
<td>Total Project cost $200,000&lt;br&gt;Amount requested from CEF $60,000&lt;br&gt;Contribution sought towards Water Treatment System - $90,000&lt;br&gt;Other sources of funding Southern Trust - $20,000&lt;br&gt;Living Springs operational budget - $80,000&lt;br&gt;Ongoing operational expenses</td>
<td>$80,000&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;That the Council...&lt;br&gt;1. Approve a grant of $80,000 from the 2019/20 Capital Endowment Fund to Living Springs towards a new water treatment system.&lt;br&gt;2. Require final reporting to be submitted 12 months following payment or at the completion of the new system, whichever comes first.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation Details:</th>
<th>Project Alignment</th>
<th>Staff Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name Living Springs Trust</td>
<td>Alignment with Council Strategies&lt;br&gt;• Water Supply Strategy 2009 – 2039 (Goal 2: the sources of our water are protected from harm)&lt;br&gt;• LTP Performance Standards Level of Service 12.0.2 – safe and healthy communities</td>
<td>Specialists Consulted&lt;br&gt;Three Waters and Waste - Water Planning Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location 218 Bamfords Road, Allandale</td>
<td>Significance&lt;br&gt;The decision in this report is of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Councils Significance and Engagement Policy.</td>
<td>Specialist Comments&lt;br&gt;The Council is only responsible for the water supplies it owns. Council has no role in sourcing out private supplies and would not contribute financially. Council would only get involved in private supplies at the behest of the Ministry of Health if there was a dire risk to public health. Across Banks Peninsula there are a number of other small community schemes which supply water to more than 25 people for 60 days a year including Maraes and schools and many of these may also be required to update their water treatment system to meet NZ Standards. Council needs to be conscious of setting a precedent around funding private water schemes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Status Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Category of Capital Endowment Fund&lt;br&gt;• Innovation, economic development and environment</td>
<td>Office Comments&lt;br&gt;Canterbury District Health Board approached Living Springs about their need for a new system with up-to-date water treatment capacity in 2016. For the last two years Living Springs have investigated options for a robust and comprehensive, new water treatment system. They state that their chosen design will provide them with an efficient, future-proofed system. The cost of this new system is $200,000. The group are requesting a contribution of $80,000 towards this new system. The Ministry of Health Drinking-water Subsidy Scheme, which for nine years provided funding to eligible community drinking-water supplies to help them provide drinking water, finished in 2015. Living Springs have invested $80,000 of their own funds towards this project as well as $29,000 they received from the Southern Trust towards this upgrade. The preliminary preparation work required prior to the main contractor coming onsite to install the system has begun. The work is being project managed internally to reduce costs. The main contracted work will commence in March 2019. To date Living Springs have supplied the six properties on Bamfords Road with “raw”, untreated water. However, once the new system is in place there will be an agreement in place stating that Living Springs will supply potable water to their boundary. Properties signing this agreement will be expected to pay an annual maintenance fee. Living Springs, as the main user, will fund the initial upgrade of the water supply. Ongoing maintenance costs are to be met by Living Springs. Recommendation to fund this is based on advice that Council could end up funding this work in the future if a dire risk to public health was identified. Therefore, contributing to the costs of the scheme provides proptive support for this project which Living Springs have already initiated and minimises any risk to public health. Conditions of this funding would be that any private residents who use water from Living Spring pay accordingly to the satisfaction of Living Springs. The project is a new treatment plant with new technology and not a repair, renewal or replacement of the existing plant. There are no ongoing maintenance or operating costs to Council.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advantages/ benefits?**<br>Living Springs provides a wide range of benefits to the community. The Canterbury District Health Board have given Living Springs a deadline of 2020 to ensure that their water supply meets the NZ Drinking Water Standards. These state that any supply that provides water to more than 25 people for 60 days a year must meet the NZ Drinking Water Standards. There is a potential risk to public health if the water treatment system is not upgraded. Should there be any dire risk to public health from this water supply in the future Christchurch City Council would be instructed by the Ministry of Health to carry out this work urgently. **Disadvantages**<br>The Council needs to be conscious of setting a precedent around funding private water schemes. It is emphasised that this grant is due to Living Springs’ not-for-profit status as a venue used by children from all over Christchurch. **Risks**<br>There is a potential risk that the costs associated with this project increase and Living Springs do not have enough money to complete the works. This is a low risk as staff are working with Living Springs to identify other sources of grant funding and low-interest loans.
### CEF Decision Matrix V1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lead Unit</th>
<th>Project Details</th>
<th>Project Funding</th>
<th>Staff Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Parks Unit | Project will be completed with the 2019/20 financial year if funding is approved.  
Initial Site: Shirley Community Reserve, 10 Shirley Road, Shirley.  
The request for a pump track came via a petition signed by 30 children from the community for a pump track in Shirley.  
The activity will be provided to the community at no charge as per other park facilities.  
There is potential to involve the community in any landscaping requirement for the space such as planting. The Parks Unit can support such activities.  
Outcomes: Installation of a modular pump track provides opportunity for local residents to be physically active and contribute to their health and wellbeing.  
   It will also utilise the site of a former community facility destroyed in the quake and provide young person-focused physical activity opportunities in a community where these are lacking. | Total Project cost  
$87,850  
Amount requested from CEF  
$87,850  
Contribution sought towards Quadracyclog Modular Pump Track - $81,000  
Independent noise test of existing pump track at Burwood (to ensure the pump track proposed at Shirley Community Reserve complies with the noise standards of the district plan) - $1,050  
Development of concept plan for community engagement and project management fees - $5,000  
Monthly cleaning, maintenance and inspection - $200 per annum required for two years - $400 in total  
Other sources of funding  
Funding source - $0,000  
Ongoing operational expenses  
$400 per annum to be absorbed into the 2021-31 LTP | $87,450  
That the Council  
1. Approve a grant of $87,850 from the 2019/19 Capital Endowment Fund to the Waipapa/Papanui Innes Community Board and Parks Unit for a modular pump track at Shirley Community Reserve.  
2. Require final reporting to be submitted 12 months following payment or once the pump track is operational, whichever comes first. |

#### Organisation Details: Project Alignment

**Project is to be managed by the Parks Unit and the Waipapa (Papanui Innes) Community Board Governance team.**

| Alignment with Council Strategies | LTP (2018-28) – Parks and Foreshore | Level of Service: 6.8 5.0 Satisfaction with the range and quality of recreation opportunities within parks.  
Resident satisfaction with the range and quality of recreation facilities within Parks > 85%. |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| **Significance** | The decision in this report is of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council Significance and Engagement Policy.  
Community Engagement – if funding is available for a pump track, the Council will be required to engage with the community to ask if they want a modular pump track at Shirley Community Reserve and if so what will it look like. The Community Board will make a final decision the location and design of the pump track following engagement. |
| **Category of Capital Endowment Fund** | | **Staff Comments** |
| • Civic and Community Category | | Specialists Consulted  
Has there been input from any staff with specialist knowledge or expertise regarding the project?  
Parks Unit presented a report to the Waipapa (Papanui Innes) Community Board in December 2018 (18/108889) to inform them of the process and that the Parks unit supports the installation of a modular pump track at Shirley Community Reserve.  
Legal – there is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.  
Engagement team will be involved if funding is approved for this project for community engagement.  
Parks and Landscape team will be involved if funding is approved to draft a landscape plan for community engagement.  
Papanui-Innes Community Governance Team have been involved throughout the project and have approved this application.  
Environmental Health team have provided guidance around associated noise and compliance with the district plan.  
Specialist Comments (if applicable)  
Environmental Health team have recommended that Council engage an independent noise engineer to test a modular pump track at Burwood and use readings to suggest a suitable separation distance between the proposed pump track and residents to ensure compliance with the district plan. This cost has been included in the total project cost. |
| **Advantages/ benefits?** | Installation of a modular pump track provides opportunity for local residents to be physically active and contribute to their health and wellbeing.  
Located near other activities which include a playground, ½ basketball court, play centre and Shirley Primary School is across the road. The space will become a space where members of the community can get together.  
This site has separate separation from residents in comparison to other sites considered in the Shirley area.  
**Disadvantages**  
Uncertainty around the rebuild of the Shirley Community Centre and the size and location of the build. The pump track is modular, so can be relocated elsewhere onsite to fit where required, or can be relocated to another park.  
**Risks**  
There is a risk of an increase in cost for the modular pump track dependent on when funding is available and any timeframes associated with community engagement. The pump track is imported from overseas, so exchange rates may result in an increase in cost. The risk is low and the planned treatment for this is to receive up to date quotes and confirm quotes when budget is available or we can include a project contingency within the requested budget and return if not required. Council received an updated quote on 1/03/2019. | The budget requested includes a per annum maintenance cost which is required for two years giving the parks unit time to include funding within the 2021/2031 Long Term Plan.  
The grant should be paid in a lump sum, upfront. |
## CEF Decision Matrix V1

### Lead Unit
Recreation, Sports and Events Unit

### Project Details
- **Pre-Planning & Scoping March 2019 – July 2020, Pre-Production August 2019 – July 2020 & Event August 2020**
- Christchurch Botanic Gardens, Avon River & North Hagley Park TBC

### Project Brief
- **Botanic D’Lights 2020**
- Botanic D’Lights is a five-night public showcase of interactive lighting and projection displays at sites across the Botanic Gardens and Arts Centre.

- The 2018 event featured works from 27 artists and attracted in excess of 136,000 visitors, 75,000 were anticipated.

- While feedback from attendees was extremely positive it also identified a number of areas which require review and improvement.

- This application to the CEF applies to a new and enhanced component to the event to allow for significantly greater public participation, it is not to support the existing event in its current format.

### Project Funding
- **Total Project Cost**: $466,564
- **Amount Requested from CEF**: $117,000
- **Contribution Sought Towards**
  - Expansion of site - $47,000
  - Two new interactive displays - $25,000
  - Crowd management specialist - $40,000
- **Other Sources of Funding**
  - Note. There is extensive stakeholder, volunteer, industry and event-partner support for the existing event that assists in off-setting existing operational costs. It is expected that the event will receive further financial support.

### Staff Recommendation
- **$117,000**
- **That the Council**
  1. Approves a grant of $117,000 from the 2019/20 Capital Endowment Fund to Recreation and Sports Unit for Botanic D’Lights 2020.
  2. Requires final reporting to be submitted three months following Botanic D’Lights 2020.

---

### Organisation Details
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recreation, Sport and Events Unit</th>
<th>Project Alignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alignment with Council Strategies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTP (2018-28) - Produce and deliver an engaging programme of community events. Events Policy Framework. Community Events Implementation Plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Significance</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The decision in this report is of medium significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Impacts a large population of Christchurch, attracting over 136,000 over 5 nights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Impacts surrounding wards and residents due to changes in road conditions and more people in the CBD during off peak times</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The event has a large benefit by creating new opportunities for the rate payer, Council and the wider community by bringing in additional revenue and offering a unique experience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Generates revenue for surrounding businesses in hospitality and parking due to increase of attendees compared to a non-event year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Impacts a large amount of Cultural groups, by being inclusive and offering activities and displays for all to enjoy, including Maori culture and traditions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Level of Engagement</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Engagement with local artist, community groups, cultural groups and schools – while using Christchurch's own suppliers and staffing for the event.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Engagement with local businesses and stakeholders, working collaboratively with the wider residents and wards on ways the event will not negatively impact them</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Engagement with local Buildings and Council assets i.e. The Art Centre, Museum, Botanic Gardens, Hagley Park</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Category of Capital Endowment Fund</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civic and Community Category</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Staff Comments
- **Specialists Consulted**
  - The Events Team intend to engage a specialist crowd management company to provide advice, support and expertise particularly in the areas of safety, site design and operational improvements. This is specifically to utilise the proposed expansion and to cater for greater community participation.

### Advantages/ Benefits
- The event has a significant impact on the Christchurch Community as well as promoting local talent in Christchurch's largest lighting display.

### Disadvantages
- Council support the existing event to the tune of approximately $349,564. This figure could be seen as sufficient and the expansion is not necessary.

### Comment
- One of the issues considered in assessing this application was that this is an existing event with existing council funding. Projects that are existing levels of service for Council and receive have received Council derived funding are ineligible. This application has been considered as a new and additional component to an existing event not currently provided for in the Council's events budget. This approach underpins the recommendation.
21. 2019 Christchurch City Council Elections - Order of Candidates' Names on Voting Documents

Reference: 19/252712
Presenter(s): Jo Daly, Electoral Officer

1. Purpose of Report
   1.1 The purpose of this report is to obtain a decision from the Council on the ordering of candidates’ names on voting documents for the 2019 local authority elections 2019.

2. Executive Summary
   2.1 Under the Local Electoral Act 2001 and Local Electoral Act Regulations 2001 the Council is able to determine by resolution the order in which names for candidates will be published in voting documents for the 2019 Christchurch City Council elections for Mayor, Councillors and Community Board Members.

3. Staff Recommendations
   That the Council:
   1. Approve that the names of candidates at the 2019 Christchurch City Council elections be arranged in random order.

4. Key Points
   4.1 Regulation 31 of the Local Electoral Act Regulations 2001 allows the Council to decide on whether the names of candidates are arranged on voting documents in alphabetical order of surname, pseudo-random order or random order. The features of each arrangement are described below:
      4.1.1 Alphabetical order of surname: The order used for all local authority elections prior to 2004 and is self-explanatory.
      4.1.2 Pseudo-random order: An arrangement where the order of the names of candidates is determined randomly and all voting documents use that order.
      4.1.3 Random order: An arrangement where the order of names of candidates is determined randomly or nearly randomly for each voting document, for example, the process used to print each voting document.
   4.2 Before the electoral officer gives further notice of under section 65(1) of the Local Electoral Act 2001 (the Act), a local authority may determine by a resolution, which order the candidates’ names are to be arranged on the voting paper. If there is no applicable resolution, the candidates’ names must be arranged in alphabetical order of surname.
   4.3 If a local authority has determined that pseudo-random order is to be used, the electoral officer must state in the public notice given under section 65(1) of the Act, the date, time and place at which the order of candidates’ names will be arranged any person is entitled to attend.
   4.4 The Council has used random order for voting documents at all triennial elections since 2004.
Item 21

4.5 The Council’s decision on this matter applies only to elections for the position of Mayor, Councillor and Community Board member. Environment Canterbury and the Canterbury District Health Board will each consider this matter and pass separate resolutions if pseudo-random or random order is to be used for their elections.

4.6 The cost of printing voting documents using either of the three arrangements will be identical.

4.7 This report supports the Council’s Long Term Plan 2018-28 activity Governance and Decision-Making.

Attachments
There are no attachments to this report.

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains:
   (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
   (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Jo Daly - Council Secretary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved By</td>
<td>John Filsell - Head of Community Support, Governance and Partnerships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mary Richardson - General Manager Citizen and Community</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
22. Resolution to Exclude the Public


I move that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely items listed overleaf.

Reason for passing this resolution: good reason to withhold exists under section 7. Specific grounds under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution: Section 48(1)(a)

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

“(4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof):

(a) Shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
(b) Shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.”

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO.</th>
<th>GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>SUBCLAUSE AND REASON UNDER THE ACT</th>
<th>PLAIN ENGLISH REASON</th>
<th>WHEN REPORTS CAN BE RELEASED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>PUBLIC EXCLUDED COUNCIL MINUTES - 28 FEBRUARY 2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>REFER TO THE PREVIOUS PUBLIC EXCLUDED REASON IN THE AGENDAS FOR THESE MEETINGS.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>CYBER SECURITY PROGRAMME UPDATE AND VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT</td>
<td>S7(2)(C)(II)</td>
<td>PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE PUBLIC INTEREST</td>
<td>DISCLOSURE OF OUR APPROACH TO CYBER SECURITY AND IDENTIFIED AREAS OF LOW MATURITY WILL INCREASE THE RISK OF COUNCIL BEING A TARGET, RESULTING IN POTENTIAL SERVICE DISRUPTIONS AND / OR INFORMATION BREACHES THAT WILL NOT BE IN THE PUBLIC INTEREST.</td>
<td>WHEN THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE IS SATISFIED THAT THERE IS NO LONGER GROUNDS FOR WITHHOLDING THE INFORMATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>INTERNAL AUDIT STATUS REPORT</td>
<td>S7(2)(E), S7(2)(F)(II), S7(2)(J)</td>
<td>PREVENTION OF MATERIAL LOSS, PROTECTION FROM IMPROPER PRESSURE OR HARASSMENT, PREVENTION OF IMPROPER ADVANTAGE</td>
<td>PREVENT THE USE OF INTERNAL AUDIT FINDINGS BEING UTILISED FOR IMPROPER ADVANTAGE.</td>
<td>WHEN THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE DETERMINES THERE ARE NO LONGER ANY REASONS TO WITHHOLD THE INFORMATION UNDER THE ACT AND THE RELEVANT INTERNAL AUDIT FINDINGS HAVE BEEN RESOLVED.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>S7(2)</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>Exemption Reason</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>RISK MANAGEMENT STATUS REPORT</td>
<td>(C)(II), (F)(II)</td>
<td>PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE PUBLIC INTEREST, PROTECTION FROM IMPROPER PRESSURE OR HARASSMENT</td>
<td>PREVENT THE IMPROPER USE AND MISINTERPRETATION OF INFORMATION</td>
<td>WHEN THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE DETERMINES THERE ARE NO LONGER ANY REASONS TO WITHHOLD THE INFORMATION UNDER THE ACT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>FRAUD STATUS REPORT</td>
<td>(F)(II)</td>
<td>PROTECTION FROM IMPROPER PRESSURE OR HARASSMENT</td>
<td>TO ALLOW FOR PROTECTED DISCLOSURES AND THE ONGOING EFFECTIVE MANAGEMENT OF CONCERNS RAISED.</td>
<td>WHEN THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE DETERMINES THERE ARE NO LONGER ANY REASONS TO WITHHOLD THE INFORMATION UNDER THE ACT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>PUBLIC EXCLUDED AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE MINUTES - 8 MARCH 2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>REFER TO THE PREVIOUS PUBLIC EXCLUDED REASON IN THE AGENDAS FOR THESE MEETINGS.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>PUBLIC EXCLUDED INNOVATION AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE MINUTES - 27 FEBRUARY 2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>REFER TO THE PREVIOUS PUBLIC EXCLUDED REASON IN THE AGENDAS FOR THESE MEETINGS.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>CONTRACT EXTENSION - MAINTENANCE OF WATERWAYS LAND DRAINAGE CONTRACT</td>
<td>(H), (I)</td>
<td>COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES, CONDUCT NEGOTIATIONS</td>
<td>TO MAINTAIN THE COMMERCIAL CONFIDENTIALITY OF OUR CURRENT SUPPLIER AND TO ENSURE THE FUTURE COMMERCIAL STRATEGIC DIRECTION IS NOT COMPROMISED</td>
<td>WHEN THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE DETERMINES THERE ARE NO LONGER GROUNDS FOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Exclusion Reason</td>
<td>Additional Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>PUBLIC EXCLUDED INFRASTRUCTURE, TRANSPORT AND ENVIRONMENT COMMITTEE MINUTES - 13 MARCH 2019</td>
<td>WITHHOLDING THE INFORMATION UNDER THE ACT</td>
<td>REFER TO THE PREVIOUS PUBLIC EXCLUDED REASON IN THE AGENDAS FOR THESE MEETINGS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>CHRISTCHURCH PERFORMING ARTS PRECINCT - COURT THEATRE BUSINESS CASE</td>
<td>S7(2)(B)(II), S7(2)(H)</td>
<td>PREJUDICE COMMERCIAL POSITION, COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES</td>
<td>THE REPORT AND ATTACHMENTS CONTAIN FINANCIAL INFORMATION RELATING TO THE PROJECT BUSINESS CASE AND OPERATIONS OF THE COURT THEATRE.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

28 MARCH 2020 IN CONSULTATION WITH THE GENERAL MANAGER, CITIZENS AND COMMUNITY